

**PART 300—ASSISTANCE TO STATES  
FOR THE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES**

**Subpart A—General**

PURPOSES AND APPLICABILITY

- Sec.  
300.1 Purposes.  
300.2 Applicability of this part to State and local agencies.

DEFINITIONS USED IN THIS PART

- 300.4 Act.  
300.5 Assistive technology device.  
300.6 Assistive technology service.  
300.7 Charter school.  
300.8 Child with a disability.  
300.9 Consent.  
300.10 [Reserved]  
300.11 Day; business day; school day.  
300.12 Educational service agency.  
300.13 Elementary school.  
300.14 Equipment.  
300.15 Evaluation.  
300.16 Excess costs.  
300.17 Free appropriate public education.  
300.18 [Reserved]  
300.19 Homeless children.  
300.20 Include.  
300.21 Indian and Indian tribe.  
300.22 Individualized education program.  
300.23 Individualized education program team.  
300.24 Individualized family service plan.  
300.25 Infant or toddler with a disability.  
300.26 Institution of higher education.  
300.27 Limited English proficient.  
300.28 Local educational agency.  
300.29 Native language.  
300.30 Parent.  
300.31 Parent training and information center.  
300.32 Personally identifiable.  
300.33 Public agency.  
300.34 Related services.  
300.35 [Reserved]  
300.36 Secondary school.  
300.37 Services plan.  
300.38 Secretary.  
300.39 Special education.  
300.40 State.  
300.41 State educational agency.  
300.42 Supplementary aids and services.  
300.43 Transition services.  
300.44 Universal design.  
300.45 Ward of the State.

**Subpart B—State Eligibility**

GENERAL

- 300.100 Eligibility for assistance.

FAPE REQUIREMENTS

- 300.101 Free appropriate public education (FAPE).  
300.102 Limitation—exception to FAPE for certain ages.

OTHER FAPE REQUIREMENTS

- 300.103 FAPE—methods and payments.  
300.104 Residential placement.  
300.105 Assistive technology.  
300.106 Extended school year services.  
300.107 Nonacademic services.  
300.108 Physical education.  
300.109 Full educational opportunity goal (FEOG).  
300.110 Program options.  
300.111 Child find.  
300.112 Individualized education programs (IEP).  
300.113 Routine checking of hearing aids and external components of surgically implanted medical devices.

LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT (LRE)

- 300.114 LRE requirements.  
300.115 Continuum of alternative placements.  
300.116 Placements.  
300.117 Nonacademic settings.  
300.118 Children in public or private institutions.  
300.119 Technical assistance and training activities.  
300.120 Monitoring activities.

ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

- 300.121 Procedural safeguards.  
300.122 Evaluation.  
300.123 Confidentiality of personally identifiable information.  
300.124 Transition of children from the Part C program to preschool programs.  
300.125-300.128 [Reserved]

CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

- 300.129 State responsibility regarding children in private schools.

CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES ENROLLED BY THEIR PARENTS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

- 300.130 Definition of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.  
300.131 Child find for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.  
300.132 Provision of services for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities—basic requirement.  
300.133 Expenditures.  
300.134 Consultation.  
300.135 Written affirmation.  
300.136 Compliance.  
300.137 Equitable services determined.  
300.138 Equitable services provided.  
300.139 Location of services and transportation.

**Pt. 300**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

- 300.140 Due process complaints and State complaints.
- 300.141 Requirement that funds not benefit a private school.
- 300.142 Use of personnel.
- 300.143 Separate classes prohibited.
- 300.144 Property, equipment, and supplies.

**CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS PLACED OR REFERRED BY PUBLIC AGENCIES**

- 300.145 Applicability of §§300.146 through 300.147.
- 300.146 Responsibility of SEA.
- 300.147 Implementation by SEA.

**CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES ENROLLED BY THEIR PARENTS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS WHEN FAPE IS AT ISSUE**

- 300.148 Placement of children by parents when FAPE is at issue.

**SEA RESPONSIBILITY FOR GENERAL SUPERVISION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS**

- 300.149 SEA responsibility for general supervision.
- 300.150 SEA implementation of procedural safeguards.

**STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES**

- 300.151 Adoption of State complaint procedures.
- 300.152 Minimum State complaint procedures.
- 300.153 Filing a complaint.

**METHODS OF ENSURING SERVICES**

- 300.154 Methods of ensuring services.

**ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

- 300.155 Hearings relating to LEA eligibility.
- 300.156 Personnel qualifications.
- 300.157 Performance goals and indicators.
- 300.158–300.159 [Reserved]
- 300.160 Participation in assessments.
- 300.161 [Reserved]
- 300.162 Supplementation of State, local, and other Federal funds.
- 300.163 Maintenance of State financial support.
- 300.164 Waiver of requirement regarding supplementing and not supplanting with Part B funds.
- 300.165 Public participation.
- 300.166 Rule of construction.

**STATE ADVISORY PANEL**

- 300.167 State advisory panel.
- 300.168 Membership.
- 300.169 Duties.

**OTHER PROVISIONS REQUIRED FOR STATE ELIGIBILITY**

- 300.170 Suspension and expulsion rates.

- 300.171 Annual description of use of Part B funds.
- 300.172 Access to instructional materials.
- 300.173 Overidentification and disproportionality.
- 300.174 Prohibition on mandatory medication.
- 300.175 SEA as provider of FAPE or direct services.
- 300.176 Exception for prior State plans.
- 300.177 States' sovereign immunity and positive efforts to employ and advance qualified individuals with disabilities.

**DEPARTMENT PROCEDURES**

- 300.178 Determination by the Secretary that a State is eligible to receive a grant.
- 300.179 Notice and hearing before determining that a State is not eligible to receive a grant.
- 300.180 Hearing official or panel.
- 300.181 Hearing procedures.
- 300.182 Initial decision; final decision.
- 300.183 Filing requirements.
- 300.184 Judicial review.
- 300.185 [Reserved]
- 300.186 Assistance under other Federal programs.

**BY-PASS FOR CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS**

- 300.190 By-pass—general.
- 300.191 Provisions for services under a by-pass.
- 300.192 Notice of intent to implement a by-pass.
- 300.193 Request to show cause.
- 300.194 Show cause hearing.
- 300.195 Decision.
- 300.196 Filing requirements.
- 300.197 Judicial review.
- 300.198 Continuation of a by-pass.

**STATE ADMINISTRATION**

- 300.199 State administration.

**Subpart C—Local Educational Agency Eligibility**

- 300.200 Condition of assistance.
- 300.201 Consistency with State policies.
- 300.202 Use of amounts.
- 300.203 Maintenance of effort.
- 300.204 Exception to maintenance of effort.
- 300.205 Adjustment to local fiscal efforts in certain fiscal years.
- 300.206 Schoolwide programs under title I of the ESEA.
- 300.207 Personnel development.
- 300.208 Permissive use of funds.
- 300.209 Treatment of charter schools and their students.
- 300.210 Purchase of instructional materials.
- 300.211 Information for SEA.
- 300.212 Public information.
- 300.213 Records regarding migratory children with disabilities.

- 300.214-300.219 [Reserved]
- 300.220 Exception for prior local plans.
- 300.221 Notification of LEA or State agency in case of ineligibility.
- 300.222 LEA and State agency compliance.
- 300.223 Joint establishment of eligibility.
- 300.224 Requirements for establishing eligibility.
- 300.225 [Reserved]
- 300.226 Early intervening services.
- 300.227 Direct services by the SEA.
- 300.228 State agency eligibility.
- 300.229 Disciplinary information.
- 300.230 SEA flexibility.

**Subpart D—Evaluations, Eligibility Determinations, Individualized Education Programs, and Educational Placements**

PARENTAL CONSENT

- 300.300 Parental consent.

EVALUATIONS AND REEVALUATIONS

- 300.301 Initial evaluations.
- 300.302 Screening for instructional purposes is not evaluation.
- 300.303 Reevaluations.
- 300.304 Evaluation procedures.
- 300.305 Additional requirements for evaluations and reevaluations.
- 300.306 Determination of eligibility.

ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES FOR IDENTIFYING CHILDREN WITH SPECIFIC LEARNING DISABILITIES

- 300.307 Specific learning disabilities.
- 300.308 Additional group members.
- 300.309 Determining the existence of a specific learning disability.
- 300.310 Observation.
- 300.311 Specific documentation for the eligibility determination.

INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAMS

- 300.320 Definition of individualized education program.
- 300.321 IEP Team.
- 300.322 Parent participation.
- 300.323 When IEPs must be in effect.

DEVELOPMENT OF IEP

- 300.324 Development, review, and revision of IEP.
- 300.325 Private school placements by public agencies.
- 300.326 [Reserved]
- 300.327 Educational placements.
- 300.328 Alternative means of meeting participation.

**Subpart E—Procedural Safeguards**

DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES FOR PARENTS AND CHILDREN

- 300.500 Responsibility of SEA and other public agencies.
- 300.501 Opportunity to examine records; parent participation in meetings.
- 300.502 Independent educational evaluation.
- 300.503 Prior notice by the public agency; content of notice.
- 300.504 Procedural safeguards notice.
- 300.505 Electronic mail.
- 300.506 Mediation.
- 300.507 Filing a due process complaint.
- 300.508 Due process complaint.
- 300.509 Model forms.
- 300.510 Resolution process.
- 300.511 Impartial due process hearing.
- 300.512 Hearing rights.
- 300.513 Hearing decisions.
- 300.514 Finality of decision; appeal; impartial review.
- 300.515 Timelines and convenience of hearings and reviews.
- 300.516 Civil action.
- 300.517 Attorneys' fees.
- 300.518 Child's status during proceedings.
- 300.519 Surrogate parents.
- 300.520 Transfer of parental rights at age of majority.
- 300.521-300.529 [Reserved]

DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES

- 300.530 Authority of school personnel.
- 300.531 Determination of setting.
- 300.532 Appeal.
- 300.533 Placement during appeals.
- 300.534 Protections for children not determined eligible for special education and related services.
- 300.535 Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities.
- 300.536 Change of placement because of disciplinary removals.
- 300.537 State enforcement mechanisms.
- 300.538-300.599 [Reserved]

**Subpart F—Monitoring, Enforcement, Confidentiality, and Program Information**

MONITORING, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, AND ENFORCEMENT

- 300.600 State monitoring and enforcement.
- 300.601 State performance plans and data collection.
- 300.602 State use of targets and reporting.
- 300.603 Secretary's review and determination regarding State performance.
- 300.604 Enforcement.
- 300.605 Withholding funds.
- 300.606 Public attention.
- 300.607 Divided State agency responsibility.
- 300.608 State enforcement.
- 300.609 Rule of construction.

**§ 300.1**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

- 300.610 Confidentiality.
- 300.611 Definitions.
- 300.612 Notice to parents.
- 300.613 Access rights.
- 300.614 Record of access.
- 300.615 Records on more than one child.
- 300.616 List of types and locations of information.
- 300.617 Fees.
- 300.618 Amendment of records at parent's request.
- 300.619 Opportunity for a hearing.
- 300.620 Result of hearing.
- 300.621 Hearing procedures.
- 300.622 Consent.
- 300.623 Safeguards.
- 300.624 Destruction of information.
- 300.625 Children's rights.
- 300.626 Enforcement.
- 300.627 Department use of personally identifiable information.

REPORTS—PROGRAM INFORMATION

- 300.640 Annual report of children served—report requirement.
- 300.641 Annual report of children served—information required in the report.
- 300.642 Data reporting.
- 300.643 Annual report of children served—certification.
- 300.644 Annual report of children served—criteria for counting children.
- 300.645 Annual report of children served—other responsibilities of the SEA.
- 300.646 Disproportionality.
- 300.647 Determining significant disproportionality.

**Subpart G—Authorization, Allotment, Use of Funds, Authorization of Appropriations**

ALLOTMENTS, GRANTS, AND USE OF FUNDS

- 300.700 Grants to States.
- 300.701 Outlying areas, freely associated States, and the Secretary of the Interior.
- 300.702 Technical assistance.
- 300.703 Allocations to States.
- 300.704 State-level activities.
- 300.705 Subgrants to LEAs.
- 300.706 [Reserved]

SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR

- 300.707 Use of amounts by Secretary of the Interior.
- 300.708 Submission of information.
- 300.709 Public participation.
- 300.710 Use of funds under Part B of the Act.
- 300.711 Early intervening services.
- 300.712 Payments for education and services for Indian children with disabilities aged three through five.
- 300.713 Plan for coordination of services.
- 300.714 Establishment of advisory board.
- 300.715 Annual reports.

- 300.716 Applicable regulations.

DEFINITIONS THAT APPLY TO THIS SUBPART

- 300.717 Definitions applicable to allotments, grants, and use of funds.

ACQUISITION OF EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION OF FACILITIES

- 300.718 Acquisition of equipment and construction or alteration of facilities.

**Subpart H—Preschool Grants for Children With Disabilities**

- 300.800 In general.
- 300.801–300.802 [Reserved]
- 300.803 Definition of State.
- 300.804 Eligibility.
- 300.805 [Reserved]
- 300.806 Eligibility for financial assistance.
- 300.807 Allocations to States.
- 300.808 Increase in funds.
- 300.809 Limitations.
- 300.810 Decrease in funds.
- 300.811 [Reserved]
- 300.812 Reservation for State activities.
- 300.813 State administration.
- 300.814 Other State-level activities.
- 300.815 Subgrants to LEAs.
- 300.816 Allocations to LEAs.
- 300.817 Reallocation of LEA funds.
- 300.818 Part C of the Act inapplicable.

APPENDIX A TO PART 300—EXCESS COSTS CALCULATION

APPENDIX B TO PART 300—PROPORTIONATE SHARE CALCULATION

APPENDIX C TO PART 300—NATIONAL INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARD (NIMAS)

APPENDIX D TO PART 300—MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT AND EARLY INTERVENING SERVICES

APPENDIX E TO PART 300—LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT CALCULATION EXAMPLES

APPENDIX F TO PART 300—INDEX FOR IDEA—PART B REGULATIONS (34 CFR PART 300)

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1406, 1411–1419, and 3474; Pub. L. 111–256, 124 Stat. 2643; unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

**Subpart A—General**

PURPOSES AND APPLICABILITY

**§ 300.1 Purposes.**

The purposes of this part are—  
(a) To ensure that all children with disabilities have available to them a free appropriate public education that emphasizes special education and related services designed to meet their

unique needs and prepare them for further education, employment, and independent living;

(b) To ensure that the rights of children with disabilities and their parents are protected;

(c) To assist States, localities, educational service agencies, and Federal agencies to provide for the education of all children with disabilities; and

(d) To assess and ensure the effectiveness of efforts to educate children with disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400(d))

**§ 300.2 Applicability of this part to State and local agencies.**

(a) *States.* This part applies to each State that receives payments under Part B of the Act, as defined in § 300.4.

(b) *Public agencies within the State.* The provisions of this part—

(1) Apply to all political subdivisions of the State that are involved in the education of children with disabilities, including:

(i) The State educational agency (SEA).

(ii) Local educational agencies (LEAs), educational service agencies (ESAs), and public charter schools that are not otherwise included as LEAs or ESAs and are not a school of an LEA or ESA.

(iii) Other State agencies and schools (such as Departments of Mental Health and Welfare and State schools for children with deafness or children with blindness).

(iv) State and local juvenile and adult correctional facilities; and

(2) Are binding on each public agency in the State that provides special education and related services to children with disabilities, regardless of whether that agency is receiving funds under Part B of the Act.

(c) *Private schools and facilities.* Each public agency in the State is responsible for ensuring that the rights and protections under Part B of the Act are given to children with disabilities—

(1) Referred to or placed in private schools and facilities by that public agency; or

(2) Placed in private schools by their parents under the provisions of § 300.148.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412)

DEFINITIONS USED IN THIS PART

**§ 300.4 Act.**

*Act* means the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, as amended.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400(a))

**§ 300.5 Assistive technology device.**

*Assistive technology device* means any item, piece of equipment, or product system, whether acquired commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities of a child with a disability. The term does not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, or the replacement of such device.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(1))

**§ 300.6 Assistive technology service.**

*Assistive technology service* means any service that directly assists a child with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device. The term includes—

(a) The evaluation of the needs of a child with a disability, including a functional evaluation of the child in the child’s customary environment;

(b) Purchasing, leasing, or otherwise providing for the acquisition of assistive technology devices by children with disabilities;

(c) Selecting, designing, fitting, customizing, adapting, applying, maintaining, repairing, or replacing assistive technology devices;

(d) Coordinating and using other therapies, interventions, or services with assistive technology devices, such as those associated with existing education and rehabilitation plans and programs;

(e) Training or technical assistance for a child with a disability or, if appropriate, that child’s family; and

(f) Training or technical assistance for professionals (including individuals providing education or rehabilitation services), employers, or other individuals who provide services to, employ, or are otherwise substantially involved

### § 300.7

in the major life functions of that child.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(2))

### § 300.7 Charter school.

*Charter school* has the meaning given the term in section 4310(2) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.* (ESEA).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7221i(2))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

### § 300.8 Child with a disability.

(a) *General*—(1) *Child with a disability* means a child evaluated in accordance with §§ 300.304 through 300.311 as having an intellectual disability, a hearing impairment (including deafness), a speech or language impairment, a visual impairment (including blindness), a serious emotional disturbance (referred to in this part as “emotional disturbance”), an orthopedic impairment, autism, traumatic brain injury, an other health impairment, a specific learning disability, deaf-blindness, or multiple disabilities, and who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

(2)(i) Subject to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, if it is determined, through an appropriate evaluation under §§ 300.304 through 300.311, that a child has one of the disabilities identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but only needs a related service and not special education, the child is not a child with a disability under this part.

(ii) If, consistent with § 300.39(a)(2), the related service required by the child is considered special education rather than a related service under State standards, the child would be determined to be a child with a disability under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Children aged three through nine experiencing developmental delays*. *Child with a disability* for children aged three through nine (or any subset of that age range, including ages three through five), may, subject to the conditions described in § 300.111(b), include a child—

(1) Who is experiencing developmental delays, as defined by the State and as measured by appropriate diag-

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

nostic instruments and procedures, in one or more of the following areas: Physical development, cognitive development, communication development, social or emotional development, or adaptive development; and

(2) Who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

(c) *Definitions of disability terms*. The terms used in this definition of a child with a disability are defined as follows:

(1)(i) *Autism* means a developmental disability significantly affecting verbal and nonverbal communication and social interaction, generally evident before age three, that adversely affects a child’s educational performance. Other characteristics often associated with autism are engagement in repetitive activities and stereotyped movements, resistance to environmental change or change in daily routines, and unusual responses to sensory experiences.

(ii) Autism does not apply if a child’s educational performance is adversely affected primarily because the child has an emotional disturbance, as defined in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(iii) A child who manifests the characteristics of autism after age three could be identified as having autism if the criteria in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section are satisfied.

(2) *Deaf-blindness* means concomitant hearing and visual impairments, the combination of which causes such severe communication and other developmental and educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for children with deafness or children with blindness.

(3) *Deafness* means a hearing impairment that is so severe that the child is impaired in processing linguistic information through hearing, with or without amplification, that adversely affects a child’s educational performance.

(4)(i) *Emotional disturbance* means a condition exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics over a long period of time and to a marked degree that adversely affects a child’s educational performance:

(A) An inability to learn that cannot be explained by intellectual, sensory, or health factors.

(B) An inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships with peers and teachers.

(C) Inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances.

(D) A general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression.

(E) A tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems.

(ii) Emotional disturbance includes schizophrenia. The term does not apply to children who are socially maladjusted, unless it is determined that they have an emotional disturbance under paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section.

(5) *Hearing impairment* means an impairment in hearing, whether permanent or fluctuating, that adversely affects a child's educational performance but that is not included under the definition of deafness in this section.

(6) *Intellectual disability* means significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning, existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period, that adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term "intellectual disability" was formerly termed "mental retardation."

(7) *Multiple disabilities* means concomitant impairments (such as intellectual disability-blindness or intellectual disability-orthopedic impairment), the combination of which causes such severe educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for one of the impairments. Multiple disabilities does not include deaf-blindness.

(8) *Orthopedic impairment* means a severe orthopedic impairment that adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes impairments caused by a congenital anomaly, impairments caused by disease (e.g., poliomyelitis, bone tuberculosis), and impairments from other causes (e.g., cerebral palsy, amputations, and fractures or burns that cause contractures).

(9) *Other health impairment* means having limited strength, vitality, or alertness, including a heightened alertness to environmental stimuli, that results in limited alertness with respect to the educational environment, that—

(i) Is due to chronic or acute health problems such as asthma, attention deficit disorder or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, diabetes, epilepsy, a heart condition, hemophilia, lead poisoning, leukemia, nephritis, rheumatic fever, sickle cell anemia, and Tourette syndrome; and

(ii) Adversely affects a child's educational performance.

(10) *Specific learning disability*—(i) *General*. Specific learning disability means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, that may manifest itself in the imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or to do mathematical calculations, including conditions such as perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia.

(ii) *Disorders not included*. Specific learning disability does not include learning problems that are primarily the result of visual, hearing, or motor disabilities, of intellectual disability, of emotional disturbance, or of environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage.

(11) *Speech or language impairment* means a communication disorder, such as stuttering, impaired articulation, a language impairment, or a voice impairment, that adversely affects a child's educational performance.

(12) *Traumatic brain injury* means an acquired injury to the brain caused by an external physical force, resulting in total or partial functional disability or psychosocial impairment, or both, that adversely affects a child's educational performance. Traumatic brain injury applies to open or closed head injuries resulting in impairments in one or more areas, such as cognition; language; memory; attention; reasoning; abstract thinking; judgment; problem-solving; sensory, perceptual, and motor abilities; psychosocial behavior; physical functions; information processing; and speech. Traumatic brain injury does not apply to brain injuries that are congenital or degenerative, or to brain injuries induced by birth trauma.

(13) *Visual impairment including blindness* means an impairment in vision that, even with correction, adversely

### § 300.9

affects a child's educational performance. The term includes both partial sight and blindness.

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007; 82 FR 31912, July 11, 2017]

### § 300.9 Consent.

*Consent* means that—

(a) The parent has been fully informed of all information relevant to the activity for which consent is sought, in his or her native language, or through another mode of communication;

(b) The parent understands and agrees in writing to the carrying out of the activity for which his or her consent is sought, and the consent describes that activity and lists the records (if any) that will be released and to whom; and

(c)(1) The parent understands that the granting of consent is voluntary on the part of the parent and may be revoked at any time.

(2) If a parent revokes consent, that revocation is not retroactive (i.e., it does not negate an action that has occurred after the consent was given and before the consent was revoked).

(3) If the parent revokes consent in writing for their child's receipt of special education services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the public agency is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of special education and related services because of the revocation of consent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007; 73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

### § 300.10 [Reserved]

### § 300.11 Day; business day; school day.

(a) *Day* means calendar day unless otherwise indicated as business day or school day.

(b) *Business day* means Monday through Friday, except for Federal and State holidays (unless holidays are specifically included in the designation of business day, as in § 300.148(d)(1)(ii)).

(c)(1) *School day* means any day, including a partial day that children are

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

in attendance at school for instructional purposes.

(2) *School day* has the same meaning for all children in school, including children with and without disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3)

### § 300.12 Educational service agency.

*Educational service agency* means—

(a) A regional public multiservice agency—

(1) Authorized by State law to develop, manage, and provide services or programs to LEAs;

(2) Recognized as an administrative agency for purposes of the provision of special education and related services provided within public elementary schools and secondary schools of the State;

(b) Includes any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction over a public elementary school or secondary school; and

(c) Includes entities that meet the definition of intermediate educational unit in section 602(23) of the Act as in effect prior to June 4, 1997.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(5))

### § 300.13 Elementary school.

*Elementary school* means a nonprofit institutional day or residential school, including a public elementary charter school, that provides elementary education, as determined under State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(6))

### § 300.14 Equipment.

*Equipment* means—

(a) Machinery, utilities, and built-in equipment, and any necessary enclosures or structures to house the machinery, utilities, or equipment; and

(b) All other items necessary for the functioning of a particular facility as a facility for the provision of educational services, including items such as instructional equipment and necessary furniture; printed, published and audiovisual instructional materials; telecommunications, sensory, and other technological aids and devices; and books, periodicals, documents, and other related materials.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(7))

**§ 300.15 Evaluation.**

*Evaluation* means procedures used in accordance with §§300.304 through 300.311 to determine whether a child has a disability and the nature and extent of the special education and related services that the child needs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a) (c))

**§ 300.16 Excess costs.**

*Excess costs* means those costs that are in excess of the average annual per-student expenditure in an LEA during the preceding school year for an elementary school or secondary school student, as may be appropriate, and that must be computed after deducting—

- (a) Amounts received—
  - (1) Under Part B of the Act;
  - (2) Under Part A of title I of the ESEA; and
  - (3) Under Part A of title III of the ESEA and;
- (b) Any State or local funds expended for programs that would qualify for assistance under any of the parts described in paragraph (a) of this section, but excluding any amounts for capital outlay or debt service. (See appendix A to part 300 for an example of how excess costs must be calculated.)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(8))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.17 Free appropriate public education.**

*Free appropriate public education* or *FAPE* means special education and related services that—

- (a) Are provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge;
- (b) Meet the standards of the SEA, including the requirements of this part;
- (c) Include an appropriate preschool, elementary school, or secondary school education in the State involved; and
- (d) Are provided in conformity with an individualized education program (IEP) that meets the requirements of §§300.320 through 300.324.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(9))

**§ 300.18 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.19 Homeless children.**

*Homeless children* has the meaning given the term *homeless children and youths* in section 725 (42 U.S.C. 11434a) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 11431 *et seq.*

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(11))

**§ 300.20 Include.**

*Include* means that the items named are not all of the possible items that are covered, whether like or unlike the ones named.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3)

**§ 300.21 Indian and Indian tribe.**

(a) *Indian* means an individual who is a member of an Indian tribe.

(b) *Indian tribe* means any Federal or State Indian tribe, band, rancheria, pueblo, colony, or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional village corporation (as defined in or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

(c) Nothing in this definition is intended to indicate that the Secretary of the Interior is required to provide services or funding to a State Indian tribe that is not listed in the FEDERAL REGISTER list of Indian entities recognized as eligible to receive services from the United States, published pursuant to Section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994, 25 U.S.C. 479a-1.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(12) and (13))

**§ 300.22 Individualized education program.**

*Individualized education program* or *IEP* means a written statement for a child with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with §§300.320 through 300.324.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(14))

**§ 300.23 Individualized education program team.**

*Individualized education program team* or *IEP Team* means a group of individuals described in §300.321 that is responsible for developing, reviewing, or

**§ 300.24**

revising an IEP for a child with a disability.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B))

**§ 300.24 Individualized family service plan.**

*Individualized family service plan* or *IFSP* has the meaning given the term in section 636 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(15))

**§ 300.25 Infant or toddler with a disability.**

*Infant or toddler with a disability*—

(a) Means an individual under three years of age who needs early intervention services because the individual—

(1) Is experiencing developmental delays, as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments and procedures in one or more of the areas of cognitive development, physical development, communication development, social or emotional development, and adaptive development; or

(2) Has a diagnosed physical or mental condition that has a high probability of resulting in developmental delay; and

(b) May also include, at a State's discretion—

(1) At-risk infants and toddlers; and

(2) Children with disabilities who are eligible for services under section 619 and who previously received services under Part C of the Act until such children enter, or are eligible under State law to enter, kindergarten or elementary school, as appropriate, provided that any programs under Part C of the Act serving such children shall include—

(i) An educational component that promotes school readiness and incorporates pre-literacy, language, and numeracy skills; and

(ii) A written notification to parents of their rights and responsibilities in determining whether their child will continue to receive services under Part C of the Act or participate in preschool programs under section 619.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(16) and 1432(5))

**§ 300.26 Institution of higher education.**

*Institution of higher education*—

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

(a) Has the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.* (HEA); and

(b) Also includes any community college receiving funds from the Secretary of the Interior under the Tribally Controlled Community College or University Assistance Act of 1978, 25 U.S.C. 1801, *et seq.*

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(17))

**§ 300.27 Limited English proficient.**

*Limited English proficient* has the meaning given the term 'English learner' in section 8101 of the ESEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(18))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.28 Local educational agency.**

(a) *General. Local educational agency* or *LEA* means a public board of education or other public authority legally constituted within a State for either administrative control or direction of, or to perform a service function for, public elementary or secondary schools in a city, county, township, school district, or other political subdivision of a State, or for a combination of school districts or counties as are recognized in a State as an administrative agency for its public elementary schools or secondary schools.

(b) *Educational service agencies and other public institutions or agencies.* The term includes—

(1) An educational service agency, as defined in §300.12; and

(2) Any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction of a public elementary school or secondary school, including a public nonprofit charter school that is established as an LEA under State law.

(c) *BIA funded schools.* The term includes an elementary school or secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and not subject to the jurisdiction of any SEA other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs, but only to the extent that the inclusion makes the school eligible for programs for which specific eligibility is not provided to the school in another provision of law and the school does not have a student population that is

smaller than the student population of the LEA receiving assistance under the Act with the smallest student population.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(19))

**§ 300.29 Native language.**

(a) *Native language*, when used with respect to an individual who is limited English proficient, means the following:

(1) The language normally used by that individual, or, in the case of a child, the language normally used by the parents of the child, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) In all direct contact with a child (including evaluation of the child), the language normally used by the child in the home or learning environment.

(b) For an individual with deafness or blindness, or for an individual with no written language, the mode of communication is that normally used by the individual (such as sign language, Braille, or oral communication).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(20))

**§ 300.30 Parent.**

(a) *Parent* means—

(1) A biological or adoptive parent of a child;

(2) A foster parent, unless State law, regulations, or contractual obligations with a State or local entity prohibit a foster parent from acting as a parent;

(3) A guardian generally authorized to act as the child’s parent, or authorized to make educational decisions for the child (but not the State if the child is a ward of the State);

(4) An individual acting in the place of a biological or adoptive parent (including a grandparent, stepparent, or other relative) with whom the child lives, or an individual who is legally responsible for the child’s welfare; or

(5) A surrogate parent who has been appointed in accordance with §300.519 or section 639(a)(5) of the Act.

(b) (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the biological or adoptive parent, when attempting to act as the parent under this part and when more than one party is qualified under paragraph (a) of this section to act as a parent, must be presumed to

be the parent for purposes of this section unless the biological or adoptive parent does not have legal authority to make educational decisions for the child.

(2) If a judicial decree or order identifies a specific person or persons under paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section to act as the “parent” of a child or to make educational decisions on behalf of a child, then such person or persons shall be determined to be the “parent” for purposes of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(23))

**§ 300.31 Parent training and information center.**

*Parent training and information center* means a center assisted under sections 671 or 672 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(25))

**§ 300.32 Personally identifiable.**

*Personally identifiable* means information that contains—

(a) The name of the child, the child’s parent, or other family member;

(b) The address of the child;

(c) A personal identifier, such as the child’s social security number or student number; or

(d) A list of personal characteristics or other information that would make it possible to identify the child with reasonable certainty.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(a))

**§ 300.33 Public agency.**

*Public agency* includes the SEA, LEAs, ESAs, nonprofit public charter schools that are not otherwise included as LEAs or ESAs and are not a school of an LEA or ESA, and any other political subdivisions of the State that are responsible for providing education to children with disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(11))

**§ 300.34 Related services.**

(a) *General. Related services* means transportation and such developmental, corrective, and other supportive services as are required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, and includes

§ 300.34

34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

speech-language pathology and audiology services, interpreting services, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, early identification and assessment of disabilities in children, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, orientation and mobility services, and medical services for diagnostic or evaluation purposes. Related services also include school health services and school nurse services, social work services in schools, and parent counseling and training.

(b) *Exception; services that apply to children with surgically implanted devices, including cochlear implants.* (1) Related services do not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, the optimization of that device's functioning (e.g., mapping), maintenance of that device, or the replacement of that device.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) of this section—

(i) Limits the right of a child with a surgically implanted device (e.g., cochlear implant) to receive related services (as listed in paragraph (a) of this section) that are determined by the IEP Team to be necessary for the child to receive FAPE.

(ii) Limits the responsibility of a public agency to appropriately monitor and maintain medical devices that are needed to maintain the health and safety of the child, including breathing, nutrition, or operation of other bodily functions, while the child is transported to and from school or is at school; or

(iii) Prevents the routine checking of an external component of a surgically implanted device to make sure it is functioning properly, as required in § 300.113(b).

(c) *Individual related services terms defined.* The terms used in this definition are defined as follows:

(1) *Audiology* includes—

(i) Identification of children with hearing loss;

(ii) Determination of the range, nature, and degree of hearing loss, including referral for medical or other professional attention for the habilitation of hearing;

(iii) Provision of habilitative activities, such as language habilitation, auditory training, speech reading (lip-reading), hearing evaluation, and speech conservation;

(iv) Creation and administration of programs for prevention of hearing loss;

(v) Counseling and guidance of children, parents, and teachers regarding hearing loss; and

(vi) Determination of children's needs for group and individual amplification, selecting and fitting an appropriate aid, and evaluating the effectiveness of amplification.

(2) *Counseling services* means services provided by qualified social workers, psychologists, guidance counselors, or other qualified personnel.

(3) *Early identification and assessment of disabilities in children* means the implementation of a formal plan for identifying a disability as early as possible in a child's life.

(4) *Interpreting services* includes—

(i) The following, when used with respect to children who are deaf or hard of hearing: Oral transliteration services, cued language transliteration services, sign language transliteration and interpreting services, and transcription services, such as communication access real-time translation (CART), C-Print, and TypeWell; and

(ii) Special interpreting services for children who are deaf-blind.

(5) *Medical services* means services provided by a licensed physician to determine a child's medically related disability that results in the child's need for special education and related services.

(6) *Occupational therapy*—

(i) Means services provided by a qualified occupational therapist; and

(ii) Includes—

(A) Improving, developing, or restoring functions impaired or lost through illness, injury, or deprivation;

(B) Improving ability to perform tasks for independent functioning if functions are impaired or lost; and

(C) Preventing, through early intervention, initial or further impairment or loss of function.

(7) *Orientation and mobility services*—

(i) Means services provided to blind or visually impaired children by qualified personnel to enable those students to attain systematic orientation to and safe movement within their environments in school, home, and community; and

(ii) Includes teaching children the following, as appropriate:

(A) Spatial and environmental concepts and use of information received by the senses (such as sound, temperature and vibrations) to establish, maintain, or regain orientation and line of travel (e.g., using sound at a traffic light to cross the street);

(B) To use the long cane or a service animal to supplement visual travel skills or as a tool for safely negotiating the environment for children with no available travel vision;

(C) To understand and use remaining vision and distance low vision aids; and

(D) Other concepts, techniques, and tools.

(8)(i) *Parent counseling and training* means assisting parents in understanding the special needs of their child;

(ii) Providing parents with information about child development; and

(iii) Helping parents to acquire the necessary skills that will allow them to support the implementation of their child's IEP or IFSP.

(9) *Physical therapy* means services provided by a qualified physical therapist.

(10) *Psychological services* includes—

(i) Administering psychological and educational tests, and other assessment procedures;

(ii) Interpreting assessment results;

(iii) Obtaining, integrating, and interpreting information about child behavior and conditions relating to learning;

(iv) Consulting with other staff members in planning school programs to meet the special educational needs of children as indicated by psychological tests, interviews, direct observation, and behavioral evaluations;

(v) Planning and managing a program of psychological services, including psychological counseling for children and parents; and

(vi) Assisting in developing positive behavioral intervention strategies.

(11) *Recreation* includes—

(i) Assessment of leisure function;

(ii) Therapeutic recreation services;

(iii) Recreation programs in schools and community agencies; and

(iv) Leisure education.

(12) *Rehabilitation counseling services* means services provided by qualified personnel in individual or group sessions that focus specifically on career development, employment preparation, achieving independence, and integration in the workplace and community of a student with a disability. The term also includes vocational rehabilitation services provided to a student with a disability by vocational rehabilitation programs funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*

(13) *School health services and school nurse services* means health services that are designed to enable a child with a disability to receive FAPE as described in the child's IEP. School nurse services are services provided by a qualified school nurse. School health services are services that may be provided by either a qualified school nurse or other qualified person.

(14) *Social work services in schools* includes—

(i) Preparing a social or developmental history on a child with a disability;

(ii) Group and individual counseling with the child and family;

(iii) Working in partnership with parents and others on those problems in a child's living situation (home, school, and community) that affect the child's adjustment in school;

(iv) Mobilizing school and community resources to enable the child to learn as effectively as possible in his or her educational program; and

(v) Assisting in developing positive behavioral intervention strategies.

(15) *Speech-language pathology services* includes—

(i) Identification of children with speech or language impairments;

(ii) Diagnosis and appraisal of specific speech or language impairments;

(iii) Referral for medical or other professional attention necessary for the habilitation of speech or language impairments;

### § 300.35

(iv) Provision of speech and language services for the habilitation or prevention of communicative impairments; and

(v) Counseling and guidance of parents, children, and teachers regarding speech and language impairments.

(16) *Transportation* includes—

(i) Travel to and from school and between schools;

(ii) Travel in and around school buildings; and

(iii) Specialized equipment (such as special or adapted buses, lifts, and ramps), if required to provide special transportation for a child with a disability.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(26))

### § 300.35 [Reserved]

### § 300.36 Secondary school.

*Secondary school* means a nonprofit institutional day or residential school, including a public secondary charter school that provides secondary education, as determined under State law, except that it does not include any education beyond grade 12.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(27))

### § 300.37 Services plan.

*Services plan* means a written statement that describes the special education and related services the LEA will provide to a parentally-placed child with a disability enrolled in a private school who has been designated to receive services, including the location of the services and any transportation necessary, consistent with § 300.132, and is developed and implemented in accordance with §§ 300.137 through 300.139.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

### § 300.38 Secretary.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of Education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(28))

### § 300.39 Special education.

(a) *General.* (1) *Special education* means specially designed instruction, at no cost to the parents, to meet the unique needs of a child with a disability, including—

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

(i) Instruction conducted in the classroom, in the home, in hospitals and institutions, and in other settings; and

(ii) Instruction in physical education.

(2) *Special education* includes each of the following, if the services otherwise meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section—

(i) Speech-language pathology services, or any other related service, if the service is considered special education rather than a related service under State standards;

(ii) Travel training; and

(iii) Vocational education.

(b) *Individual special education terms defined.* The terms in this definition are defined as follows:

(1) *At no cost* means that all specially-designed instruction is provided without charge, but does not preclude incidental fees that are normally charged to nondisabled students or their parents as a part of the regular education program.

(2) *Physical education* means—

(i) The development of—

(A) Physical and motor fitness;

(B) Fundamental motor skills and patterns; and

(C) Skills in aquatics, dance, and individual and group games and sports (including intramural and lifetime sports); and

(ii) Includes special physical education, adapted physical education, movement education, and motor development.

(3) *Specially designed instruction* means adapting, as appropriate to the needs of an eligible child under this part, the content, methodology, or delivery of instruction—

(i) To address the unique needs of the child that result from the child's disability; and

(ii) To ensure access of the child to the general curriculum, so that the child can meet the educational standards within the jurisdiction of the public agency that apply to all children.

(4) *Travel training* means providing instruction, as appropriate, to children with significant cognitive disabilities, and any other children with disabilities who require this instruction, to enable them to—

(i) Develop an awareness of the environment in which they live; and

(ii) Learn the skills necessary to move effectively and safely from place to place within that environment (e.g., in school, in the home, at work, and in the community).

(5) *Vocational education* means organized educational programs that are directly related to the preparation of individuals for paid or unpaid employment, or for additional preparation for a career not requiring a baccalaureate or advanced degree.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(29))

**§ 300.40 State.**

*State* means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and each of the outlying areas.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(31))

**§ 300.41 State educational agency.**

*State educational agency* or *SEA* means the State board of education or other agency or officer primarily responsible for the State supervision of public elementary schools and secondary schools, or, if there is no such officer or agency, an officer or agency designated by the Governor or by State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(32))

**§ 300.42 Supplementary aids and services.**

*Supplementary aids and services* means aids, services, and other supports that are provided in regular education classes, other education-related settings, and in extracurricular and nonacademic settings, to enable children with disabilities to be educated with non-disabled children to the maximum extent appropriate in accordance with §§ 300.114 through 300.116.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(33))

**§ 300.43 Transition services.**

(a) *Transition services* means a coordinated set of activities for a child with a disability that—

(1) Is designed to be within a results-oriented process, that is focused on improving the academic and functional achievement of the child with a disability to facilitate the child's movement from school to post-school activi-

ties, including postsecondary education, vocational education, integrated employment (including supported employment), continuing and adult education, adult services, independent living, or community participation;

(2) Is based on the individual child's needs, taking into account the child's strengths, preferences, and interests; and includes—

- (i) Instruction;
- (ii) Related services;
- (iii) Community experiences;
- (iv) The development of employment and other post-school adult living objectives; and

(v) If appropriate, acquisition of daily living skills and provision of a functional vocational evaluation.

(b) *Transition services* for children with disabilities may be special education, if provided as specially designed instruction, or a related service, if required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(34))

**§ 300.44 Universal design.**

*Universal design* has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Assistive Technology Act of 1998, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 3002.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(35))

**§ 300.45 Ward of the State.**

(a) *General*. Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, *ward of the State* means a child who, as determined by the State where the child resides, is—

- (1) A foster child;
- (2) A ward of the State; or
- (3) In the custody of a public child welfare agency.

(b) *Exception*. Ward of the State does not include a foster child who has a foster parent who meets the definition of a *parent* in § 300.30.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(36))

**Subpart B—State Eligibility**

GENERAL

**§ 300.100 Eligibility for assistance.**

A State is eligible for assistance under Part B of the Act for a fiscal

## § 300.101

year if the State submits a plan that provides assurances to the Secretary that the State has in effect policies and procedures to ensure that the State meets the conditions in §§ 300.101 through 300.176.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a))

### FAPE REQUIREMENTS

#### § 300.101 Free appropriate public education (FAPE).

(a) *General.* A free appropriate public education must be available to all children residing in the State between the ages of 3 and 21, inclusive, including children with disabilities who have been suspended or expelled from school, as provided for in § 300.530(d).

(b) *FAPE for children beginning at age 3.* (1) Each State must ensure that—

(i) The obligation to make FAPE available to each eligible child residing in the State begins no later than the child's third birthday; and

(ii) An IEP or an IFSP is in effect for the child by that date, in accordance with § 300.323(b).

(2) If a child's third birthday occurs during the summer, the child's IEP Team shall determine the date when services under the IEP or IFSP will begin.

(c) *Children advancing from grade to grade.* (1) Each State must ensure that FAPE is available to any individual child with a disability who needs special education and related services, even though the child has not failed or been retained in a course or grade, and is advancing from grade to grade.

(2) The determination that a child described in paragraph (a) of this section is eligible under this part, must be made on an individual basis by the group responsible within the child's LEA for making eligibility determinations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1)(A))

#### § 300.102 Limitation—exception to FAPE for certain ages.

(a) *General.* The obligation to make FAPE available to all children with

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

disabilities does not apply with respect to the following:

(1) Children aged 3, 4, 5, 18, 19, 20, or 21 in a State to the extent that its application to those children would be inconsistent with State law or practice, or the order of any court, respecting the provision of public education to children of those ages.

(2)(i) Children aged 18 through 21 to the extent that State law does not require that special education and related services under Part B of the Act be provided to students with disabilities who, in the last educational placement prior to their incarceration in an adult correctional facility—

(A) Were not actually identified as being a child with a disability under § 300.8; and

(B) Did not have an IEP under Part B of the Act.

(ii) The exception in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section does not apply to children with disabilities, aged 18 through 21, who—

(A) Had been identified as a child with a disability under § 300.8 and had received services in accordance with an IEP, but who left school prior to their incarceration; or

(B) Did not have an IEP in their last educational setting, but who had actually been identified as a child with a disability under § 300.8.

(3)(i) Children with disabilities who have graduated from high school with a regular high school diploma.

(ii) The exception in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not apply to children who have graduated from high school but have not been awarded a regular high school diploma.

(iii) Graduation from high school with a regular high school diploma constitutes a change in placement, requiring written prior notice in accordance with § 300.503.

(iv) As used in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section, the term *regular high school diploma* means the standard high school diploma awarded to the preponderance of students in the State that is fully aligned with State standards, or a higher diploma, except that a regular high school diploma shall not be aligned to the alternate academic achievement standards described in section 1111(b)(1)(E) of the

ESEA. A regular high school diploma does not include a recognized equivalent of a diploma, such as a general equivalency diploma, certificate of completion, certificate of attendance, or similar lesser credential.

(4) Children with disabilities who are eligible under subpart H of this part, but who receive early intervention services under Part C of the Act.

(b) *Documents relating to exceptions.* The State must assure that the information it has provided to the Secretary regarding the exceptions in paragraph (a) of this section, as required by §300.700 (for purposes of making grants to States under this part), is current and accurate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1)(B)-(C) and 7801(43))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

OTHER FAPE REQUIREMENTS

**§ 300.103 FAPE—methods and payments.**

(a) Each State may use whatever State, local, Federal, and private sources of support that are available in the State to meet the requirements of this part. For example, if it is necessary to place a child with a disability in a residential facility, a State could use joint agreements between the agencies involved for sharing the cost of that placement.

(b) Nothing in this part relieves an insurer or similar third party from an otherwise valid obligation to provide or to pay for services provided to a child with a disability.

(c) Consistent with §300.323(c), the State must ensure that there is no delay in implementing a child's IEP, including any case in which the payment source for providing or paying for special education and related services to the child is being determined.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(8), 1412(a)(1))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.104 Residential placement**

If placement in a public or private residential program is necessary to provide special education and related services to a child with a disability, the program, including non-medical care and room and board, must be at no cost to the parents of the child.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1), 1412(a)(10)(B))

**§ 300.105 Assistive technology.**

(a) Each public agency must ensure that assistive technology devices or assistive technology services, or both, as those terms are defined in §§300.5 and 300.6, respectively, are made available to a child with a disability if required as a part of the child's—

- (1) Special education under §300.39;
- (2) Related services under §300.34; or
- (3) Supplementary aids and services under §§300.42 and 300.114(a)(2)(ii).

(b) On a case-by-case basis, the use of school-purchased assistive technology devices in a child's home or in other settings is required if the child's IEP Team determines that the child needs access to those devices in order to receive FAPE.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1), 1412(a)(12)(B)(i))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.106 Extended school year services.**

(a) *General.* (1) Each public agency must ensure that extended school year services are available as necessary to provide FAPE, consistent with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) Extended school year services must be provided only if a child's IEP Team determines, on an individual basis, in accordance with §§300.320 through 300.324, that the services are necessary for the provision of FAPE to the child.

(3) In implementing the requirements of this section, a public agency may not—

### § 300.107

(i) Limit extended school year services to particular categories of disability; or

(ii) Unilaterally limit the type, amount, or duration of those services.

(b) *Definition.* As used in this section, the term extended school year services means special education and related services that—

(1) Are provided to a child with a disability—

(i) Beyond the normal school year of the public agency;

(ii) In accordance with the child's IEP; and

(iii) At no cost to the parents of the child; and

(2) Meet the standards of the SEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1))

### § 300.107 Nonacademic services.

The State must ensure the following:

(a) Each public agency must take steps, including the provision of supplementary aids and services determined appropriate and necessary by the child's IEP Team, to provide non-academic and extracurricular services and activities in the manner necessary to afford children with disabilities an equal opportunity for participation in those services and activities.

(b) Nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities may include counseling services, athletics, transportation, health services, recreational activities, special interest groups or clubs sponsored by the public agency, referrals to agencies that provide assistance to individuals with disabilities, and employment of students, including both employment by the public agency and assistance in making outside employment available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1))

### § 300.108 Physical education.

The State must ensure that public agencies in the State comply with the following:

(a) *General.* Physical education services, specially designed if necessary, must be made available to every child with a disability receiving FAPE, un-

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

less the public agency enrolls children without disabilities and does not provide physical education to children without disabilities in the same grades.

(b) *Regular physical education.* Each child with a disability must be afforded the opportunity to participate in the regular physical education program available to nondisabled children unless—

(1) The child is enrolled full time in a separate facility; or

(2) The child needs specially designed physical education, as prescribed in the child's IEP.

(c) *Special physical education.* If specially designed physical education is prescribed in a child's IEP, the public agency responsible for the education of that child must provide the services directly or make arrangements for those services to be provided through other public or private programs.

(d) *Education in separate facilities.* The public agency responsible for the education of a child with a disability who is enrolled in a separate facility must ensure that the child receives appropriate physical education services in compliance with this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5)(A))

### § 300.109 Full educational opportunity goal (FEOG).

The State must have in effect policies and procedures to demonstrate that the State has established a goal of providing full educational opportunity to all children with disabilities, aged birth through 21, and a detailed timetable for accomplishing that goal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(2))

### § 300.110 Program options.

The State must ensure that each public agency takes steps to ensure that its children with disabilities have available to them the variety of educational programs and services available to nondisabled children in the area served by the agency, including art, music, industrial arts, consumer and

homemaking education, and vocational education.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(2), 1413(a)(1))

**§ 300.111 Child find.**

(a) *General.* (1) The State must have in effect policies and procedures to ensure that—

(i) All children with disabilities residing in the State, including children with disabilities who are homeless children or are wards of the State, and children with disabilities attending private schools, regardless of the severity of their disability, and who are in need of special education and related services, are identified, located, and evaluated; and

(ii) A practical method is developed and implemented to determine which children are currently receiving needed special education and related services.

(b) *Use of term developmental delay.* The following provisions apply with respect to implementing the child find requirements of this section:

(1) A State that adopts a definition of *developmental delay* under §300.8(b) determines whether the term applies to children aged three through nine, or to a subset of that age range (*e.g.*, ages three through five).

(2) A State may not require an LEA to adopt and use the term *developmental delay* for any children within its jurisdiction.

(3) If an LEA uses the term *developmental delay* for children described in §300.8(b), the LEA must conform to both the State's definition of that term and to the age range that has been adopted by the State.

(4) If a State does not adopt the term *developmental delay*, an LEA may not independently use that term as a basis for establishing a child's eligibility under this part.

(c) *Other children in child find.* Child find also must include—

(1) Children who are suspected of being a child with a disability under §300.8 and in need of special education, even though they are advancing from grade to grade; and

(2) Highly mobile children, including migrant children.

(d) *Construction.* Nothing in the Act requires that children be classified by their disability so long as each child who has a disability that is listed in §300.8 and who, by reason of that disability, needs special education and related services is regarded as a child with a disability under Part B of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(3)); 1412(a)(3))

**§ 300.112 Individualized education programs (IEP).**

The State must ensure that an IEP, or an IFSP that meets the requirements of section 636(d) of the Act, is developed, reviewed, and revised for each child with a disability in accordance with §§300.320 through 300.324, except as provided in §300.300(b)(3)(ii).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4))

**§ 300.113 Routine checking of hearing aids and external components of surgically implanted medical devices.**

(a) *Hearing aids.* Each public agency must ensure that hearing aids worn in school by children with hearing impairments, including deafness, are functioning properly.

(b) *External components of surgically implanted medical devices.* (1) Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, each public agency must ensure that the external components of surgically implanted medical devices are functioning properly.

(2) For a child with a surgically implanted medical device who is receiving special education and related services under this part, a public agency is not responsible for the post-surgical maintenance, programming, or replacement of the medical device that has been surgically implanted (or of an external component of the surgically implanted medical device).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(1), 1401(26)(B))

**§ 300.114**

LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT  
(LRE)

**§ 300.114 LRE requirements.**

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in § 300.324(d)(2) (regarding children with disabilities in adult prisons), the State must have in effect policies and procedures to ensure that public agencies in the State meet the LRE requirements of this section and §§ 300.115 through 300.120.

(2) Each public agency must ensure that—

(i) To the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, are educated with children who are non-disabled; and

(ii) Special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment occurs only if the nature or severity of the disability is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily.

(b) *Additional requirement—State funding mechanism—*(1) *General.* (i) A State funding mechanism must not result in placements that violate the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(ii) A State must not use a funding mechanism by which the State distributes funds on the basis of the type of setting in which a child is served that will result in the failure to provide a child with a disability FAPE according to the unique needs of the child, as described in the child's IEP.

(2) *Assurance.* If the State does not have policies and procedures to ensure compliance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the State must provide the Secretary an assurance that the State will revise the funding mechanism as soon as feasible to ensure that the mechanism does not result in placements that violate that paragraph.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

**§ 300.115 Continuum of alternative placements.**

(a) Each public agency must ensure that a continuum of alternative placements is available to meet the needs of children with disabilities for special education and related services.

(b) The continuum required in paragraph (a) of this section must—

(1) Include the alternative placements listed in the definition of special education under § 300.39 (instruction in regular classes, special classes, special schools, home instruction, and instruction in hospitals and institutions); and

(2) Make provision for supplementary services (such as resource room or itinerant instruction) to be provided in conjunction with regular class placement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.116 Placements.**

In determining the educational placement of a child with a disability, including a preschool child with a disability, each public agency must ensure that—

(a) The placement decision—

(1) Is made by a group of persons, including the parents, and other persons knowledgeable about the child, the meaning of the evaluation data, and the placement options; and

(2) Is made in conformity with the LRE provisions of this subpart, including §§ 300.114 through 300.118;

(b) The child's placement—

(1) Is determined at least annually;

(2) Is based on the child's IEP; and

(3) Is as close as possible to the child's home;

(c) Unless the IEP of a child with a disability requires some other arrangement, the child is educated in the school that he or she would attend if nondisabled;

(d) In selecting the LRE, consideration is given to any potential harmful effect on the child or on the quality of services that he or she needs; and

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**§ 300.123**

(e) A child with a disability is not removed from education in age-appropriate regular classrooms solely because of needed modifications in the general education curriculum.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

**§ 300.117 Nonacademic settings.**

In providing or arranging for the provision of nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities, including meals, recess periods, and the services and activities set forth in §300.107, each public agency must ensure that each child with a disability participates with nondisabled children in the extracurricular services and activities to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of that child. The public agency must ensure that each child with a disability has the supplementary aids and services determined by the child's IEP Team to be appropriate and necessary for the child to participate in nonacademic settings.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

**§ 300.118 Children in public or private institutions.**

Except as provided in §300.149(d) (regarding agency responsibility for general supervision of some individuals in adult prisons), an SEA must ensure that §300.114 is effectively implemented, including, if necessary, making arrangements with public and private institutions (such as a memorandum of agreement or special implementation procedures).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.119 Technical assistance and training activities.**

Each SEA must carry out activities to ensure that teachers and administrators in all public agencies—

(a) Are fully informed about their responsibilities for implementing §300.114; and

(b) Are provided with technical assistance and training necessary to assist them in this effort.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

**§ 300.120 Monitoring activities.**

(a) The SEA must carry out activities to ensure that §300.114 is implemented by each public agency.

(b) If there is evidence that a public agency makes placements that are inconsistent with §300.114, the SEA must—

(1) Review the public agency's justification for its actions; and

(2) Assist in planning and implementing any necessary corrective action.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5))

**ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

**§ 300.121 Procedural safeguards.**

(a) *General.* The State must have procedural safeguards in effect to ensure that each public agency in the State meets the requirements of §§300.500 through 300.536.

(b) *Procedural safeguards identified.* Children with disabilities and their parents must be afforded the procedural safeguards identified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(6)(A))

**§ 300.122 Evaluation.**

Children with disabilities must be evaluated in accordance with §§300.300 through 300.311 of subpart D of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(7))

**§ 300.123 Confidentiality of personally identifiable information.**

The State must have policies and procedures in effect to ensure that public agencies in the State comply with

## § 300.124

§§ 300.610 through 300.626 related to protecting the confidentiality of any personally identifiable information collected, used, or maintained under Part B of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.124 Transition of children from the Part C program to preschool programs.

The State must have in effect policies and procedures to ensure that—

(a) Children participating in early intervention programs assisted under Part C of the Act, and who will participate in preschool programs assisted under Part B of the Act, experience a smooth and effective transition to those preschool programs in a manner consistent with section 637(a)(9) of the Act;

(b) By the third birthday of a child described in paragraph (a) of this section, an IEP or, if consistent with § 300.323(b) and section 636(d) of the Act, an IFSP, has been developed and is being implemented for the child consistent with § 300.101(b); and

(c) Each affected LEA will participate in transition planning conferences arranged by the designated lead agency under section 635(a)(10) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(9))

### §§ 300.125-300.128 [Reserved]

#### CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

### § 300.129 State responsibility regarding children in private schools.

The State must have in effect policies and procedures that ensure that LEAs, and, if applicable, the SEA, meet the private school requirements in §§ 300.130 through 300.148.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10))

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

#### CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES ENROLLED BY THEIR PARENTS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

### § 300.130 Definition of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.

*Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities* means children with disabilities enrolled by their parents in private, including religious, schools or facilities that meet the definition of elementary school in § 300.13 or secondary school in § 300.36, other than children with disabilities covered under §§ 300.145 through 300.147.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

### § 300.131 Child find for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.

(a) *General.* Each LEA must locate, identify, and evaluate all children with disabilities who are enrolled by their parents in private, including religious, elementary schools and secondary schools located in the school district served by the LEA, in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, and §§ 300.111 and 300.201.

(b) *Child find design.* The child find process must be designed to ensure—

(1) The equitable participation of parentally-placed private school children; and

(2) An accurate count of those children.

(c) *Activities.* In carrying out the requirements of this section, the LEA, or, if applicable, the SEA, must undertake activities similar to the activities undertaken for the agency's public school children.

(d) *Cost.* The cost of carrying out the child find requirements in this section, including individual evaluations, may not be considered in determining if an LEA has met its obligation under § 300.133.

(e) *Completion period.* The child find process must be completed in a time period comparable to that for students attending public schools in the LEA consistent with § 300.301.

(f) *Out-of-State children.* Each LEA in which private, including religious, elementary schools and secondary schools are located must, in carrying out the

child find requirements in this section, include parentally-placed private school children who reside in a State other than the State in which the private schools that they attend are located.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(ii))

**§ 300.132 Provision of services for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities—basic requirement.**

(a) *General.* To the extent consistent with the number and location of children with disabilities who are enrolled by their parents in private, including religious, elementary schools and secondary schools located in the school district served by the LEA, provision is made for the participation of those children in the program assisted or carried out under Part B of the Act by providing them with special education and related services, including direct services determined in accordance with § 300.137, unless the Secretary has arranged for services to those children under the by-pass provisions in §§ 300.190 through 300.198.

(b) *Services plan for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.* In accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and §§ 300.137 through 300.139, a services plan must be developed and implemented for each private school child with a disability who has been designated by the LEA in which the private school is located to receive special education and related services under this part.

(c) *Record keeping.* Each LEA must maintain in its records, and provide to the SEA, the following information related to parentally-placed private school children covered under §§ 300.130 through 300.144:

- (1) The number of children evaluated;
- (2) The number of children determined to be children with disabilities; and
- (3) The number of children served.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(i))

**§ 300.133 Expenditures.**

(a) *Formula.* To meet the requirement of § 300.132(a), each LEA must spend the following on providing special education and related services (including direct services) to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities:

(1) For children aged 3 through 21, an amount that is the same proportion of the LEA's total subgrant under section 611(f) of the Act as the number of private school children with disabilities aged 3 through 21 who are enrolled by their parents in private, including religious, elementary schools and secondary schools located in the school district served by the LEA, is to the total number of children with disabilities in its jurisdiction aged 3 through 21.

(2)(i) For children aged three through five, an amount that is the same proportion of the LEA's total subgrant under section 619(g) of the Act as the number of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities aged three through five who are enrolled by their parents in a private, including religious, elementary school located in the school district served by the LEA, is to the total number of children with disabilities in its jurisdiction aged three through five.

(ii) As described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, children aged three through five are considered to be parentally-placed private school children with disabilities enrolled by their parents in private, including religious, elementary schools, if they are enrolled in a private school that meets the definition of elementary school in § 300.13.

(3) If an LEA has not expended for equitable services all of the funds described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section by the end of the fiscal year for which Congress appropriated the funds, the LEA must obligate the remaining funds for special education and related services (including direct services) to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities during a carry-over period of one additional year.

(b) *Calculating proportionate amount.* In calculating the proportionate amount of Federal funds to be provided for parentally-placed private school

**§ 300.134**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

children with disabilities, the LEA, after timely and meaningful consultation with representatives of private schools under §300.134, must conduct a thorough and complete child find process to determine the number of parentally-placed children with disabilities attending private schools located in the LEA. (See appendix B for an example of how proportionate share is calculated).

(c) *Annual count of the number of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.* (1) Each LEA must—

(i) After timely and meaningful consultation with representatives of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities (consistent with §300.134), determine the number of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities attending private schools located in the LEA; and

(ii) Ensure that the count is conducted on any date between October 1 and December 1, inclusive, of each year.

(2) The count must be used to determine the amount that the LEA must spend on providing special education and related services to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities in the next subsequent fiscal year.

(d) *Supplement, not supplant.* State and local funds may supplement and in no case supplant the proportionate amount of Federal funds required to be expended for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

**§ 300.134 Consultation.**

To ensure timely and meaningful consultation, an LEA, or, if appropriate, an SEA, must consult with private school representatives and representatives of parents of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities during the design and development of special education and related services for the children regarding the following:

(a) Child find. The child find process, including—

(1) How parentally-placed private school children suspected of having a disability can participate equitably; and

(2) How parents, teachers, and private school officials will be informed of the process.

(b) *Proportionate share of funds.* The determination of the proportionate share of Federal funds available to serve parentally-placed private school children with disabilities under §300.133(b), including the determination of how the proportionate share of those funds was calculated.

(c) *Consultation process.* The consultation process among the LEA, private school officials, and representatives of parents of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities, including how the process will operate throughout the school year to ensure that parentally-placed children with disabilities identified through the child find process can meaningfully participate in special education and related services.

(d) *Provision of special education and related services.* How, where, and by whom special education and related services will be provided for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities, including a discussion of—

(1) The types of services, including direct services and alternate service delivery mechanisms; and

(2) How special education and related services will be apportioned if funds are insufficient to serve all parentally-placed private school children; and

(3) How and when those decisions will be made;

(e) *Written explanation by LEA regarding services.* How, if the LEA disagrees with the views of the private school officials on the provision of services or the types of services (whether provided directly or through a contract), the LEA will provide to the private school officials a written explanation of the reasons why the LEA chose not to provide services directly or through a contract.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(iii))

**§ 300.135 Written affirmation.**

(a) When timely and meaningful consultation, as required by §300.134, has occurred, the LEA must obtain a written affirmation signed by the representatives of participating private schools.

(b) If the representatives do not provide the affirmation within a reasonable period of time, the LEA must forward the documentation of the consultation process to the SEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(iv))

**§ 300.136 Compliance.**

(a) *General.* A private school official has the right to submit a complaint to the SEA that the LEA—

(1) Did not engage in consultation that was meaningful and timely; or

(2) Did not give due consideration to the views of the private school official.

(b) *Procedure.* (1) If the private school official wishes to submit a complaint, the official must provide to the SEA the basis of the noncompliance by the LEA with the applicable private school provisions in this part; and

(2) The LEA must forward the appropriate documentation to the SEA.

(3)(i) If the private school official is dissatisfied with the decision of the SEA, the official may submit a complaint to the Secretary by providing the information on noncompliance described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(ii) The SEA must forward the appropriate documentation to the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(v))

**§ 300.137 Equitable services determined.**

(a) *No individual right to special education and related services.* No parentally-placed private school child with a disability has an individual right to receive some or all of the special education and related services that the child would receive if enrolled in a public school.

(b) *Decisions.* (1) Decisions about the services that will be provided to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities under §§300.130 through 300.144 must be made in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and §300.134(d).

(2) The LEA must make the final decisions with respect to the services to be provided to eligible parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.

(c) *Services plan for each child served under §§300.130 through 300.144.* If a child with a disability is enrolled in a religious or other private school by the child's parents and will receive special education or related services from an LEA, the LEA must—

(1) Initiate and conduct meetings to develop, review, and revise a services plan for the child, in accordance with §300.138(b); and

(2) Ensure that a representative of the religious or other private school attends each meeting. If the representative cannot attend, the LEA shall use other methods to ensure participation by the religious or other private school, including individual or conference telephone calls.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.138 Equitable services provided.**

(a) *General.* (1) The services provided to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities must be provided by personnel meeting the same standards as personnel providing services in the public schools, except that private elementary school and secondary school teachers who are providing equitable services to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities do not have to meet the special education teacher qualification requirements in §300.156(c).

(2) Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities may receive a different amount of services than children with disabilities in public schools.

(b) *Services provided in accordance with a services plan.* (1) Each parentally-

### § 300.139

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

placed private school child with a disability who has been designated to receive services under § 300.132 must have a services plan that describes the specific special education and related services that the LEA will provide to the child in light of the services that the LEA has determined, through the process described in §§ 300.134 and 300.137, it will make available to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.

(2) The services plan must, to the extent appropriate—

(i) Meet the requirements of § 300.320, or for a child ages three through five, meet the requirements of § 300.323(b) with respect to the services provided; and

(ii) Be developed, reviewed, and revised consistent with §§ 300.321 through 300.324.

(c) *Provision of equitable services.* (1) The provision of services pursuant to this section and §§ 300.139 through 300.143 must be provided:

(i) By employees of a public agency; or

(ii) Through contract by the public agency with an individual, association, agency, organization, or other entity.

(2) Special education and related services provided to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities, including materials and equipment, must be secular, neutral, and nonideological.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(vi))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

### § 300.139 Location of services and transportation.

(a) *Services on private school premises.* Services to parentally-placed private school children with disabilities may be provided on the premises of private, including religious, schools, to the extent consistent with law.

(b) *Transportation*—(1) *General.* (i) If necessary for the child to benefit from or participate in the services provided under this part, a parentally-placed private school child with a disability must be provided transportation—

(A) From the child's school or the child's home to a site other than the private school; and

(B) From the service site to the private school, or to the child's home, depending on the timing of the services.

(ii) LEAs are not required to provide transportation from the child's home to the private school.

(2) *Cost of transportation.* The cost of the transportation described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section may be included in calculating whether the LEA has met the requirement of § 300.133.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

### § 300.140 Due process complaints and State complaints.

(a) *Due process not applicable, except for child find.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the procedures in §§ 300.504 through 300.519 do not apply to complaints that an LEA has failed to meet the requirements of §§ 300.132 through 300.139, including the provision of services indicated on the child's services plan.

(b) *Child find complaints—to be filed with the LEA in which the private school is located.* (1) The procedures in §§ 300.504 through 300.519 apply to complaints that an LEA has failed to meet the child find requirements in § 300.131, including the requirements in §§ 300.300 through 300.311.

(2) Any due process complaint regarding the child find requirements (as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section) must be filed with the LEA in which the private school is located and a copy must be forwarded to the SEA.

(c) *State complaints.* (1) Any complaint that an SEA or LEA has failed to meet the requirements in §§ 300.132 through 300.135 and 300.137 through 300.144 must be filed in accordance with the procedures described in §§ 300.151 through 300.153.

(2) A complaint filed by a private school official under § 300.136(a) must be filed with the SEA in accordance with the procedures in § 300.136(b).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

**§ 300.141 Requirement that funds not benefit a private school.**

(a) An LEA may not use funds provided under section 611 or 619 of the Act to finance the existing level of instruction in a private school or to otherwise benefit the private school.

(b) The LEA must use funds provided under Part B of the Act to meet the special education and related services needs of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities, but not for meeting—

- (1) The needs of a private school; or
- (2) The general needs of the students enrolled in the private school.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

**§ 300.142 Use of personnel.**

(a) *Use of public school personnel.* An LEA may use funds available under sections 611 and 619 of the Act to make public school personnel available in other than public facilities—

- (1) To the extent necessary to provide services under §§ 300.130 through 300.144 for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities; and
- (2) If those services are not normally provided by the private school.

(b) *Use of private school personnel.* An LEA may use funds available under sections 611 and 619 of the Act to pay for the services of an employee of a private school to provide services under §§ 300.130 through 300.144 if—

- (1) The employee performs the services outside of his or her regular hours of duty; and
- (2) The employee performs the services under public supervision and control.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

**§ 300.143 Separate classes prohibited.**

An LEA may not use funds available under section 611 or 619 of the Act for classes that are organized separately on the basis of school enrollment or religion of the children if—

- (a) The classes are at the same site; and

(b) The classes include children enrolled in public schools and children enrolled in private schools.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A))

**§ 300.144 Property, equipment, and supplies.**

(a) A public agency must control and administer the funds used to provide special education and related services under §§ 300.137 through 300.139, and hold title to and administer materials, equipment, and property purchased with those funds for the uses and purposes provided in the Act.

(b) The public agency may place equipment and supplies in a private school for the period of time needed for the Part B program.

(c) The public agency must ensure that the equipment and supplies placed in a private school—

- (1) Are used only for Part B purposes; and
- (2) Can be removed from the private school without remodeling the private school facility.

(d) The public agency must remove equipment and supplies from a private school if—

- (1) The equipment and supplies are no longer needed for Part B purposes; or
- (2) Removal is necessary to avoid unauthorized use of the equipment and supplies for other than Part B purposes.

(e) No funds under Part B of the Act may be used for repairs, minor remodeling, or construction of private school facilities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(vii))

CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS PLACED OR REFERRED BY PUBLIC AGENCIES

**§ 300.145 Applicability of §§ 300.146 through 300.147.**

Sections 300.146 through 300.147 apply only to children with disabilities who are or have been placed in or referred

### § 300.146

to a private school or facility by a public agency as a means of providing special education and related services.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B))

#### § 300.146 Responsibility of SEA.

Each SEA must ensure that a child with a disability who is placed in or referred to a private school or facility by a public agency—

(a) Is provided special education and related services—

(1) In conformance with an IEP that meets the requirements of §§ 300.320 through 300.325; and

(2) At no cost to the parents;

(b) Is provided an education that meets the standards that apply to education provided by the SEA and LEAs including the requirements of this part, except for § 300.156(c); and

(c) Has all of the rights of a child with a disability who is served by a public agency.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

#### § 300.147 Implementation by SEA.

In implementing § 300.146, the SEA must—

(a) Monitor compliance through procedures such as written reports, on-site visits, and parent questionnaires;

(b) Disseminate copies of applicable standards to each private school and facility to which a public agency has referred or placed a child with a disability; and

(c) Provide an opportunity for those private schools and facilities to participate in the development and revision of State standards that apply to them.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B))

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

#### CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES ENROLLED BY THEIR PARENTS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS WHEN FAPE IS AT ISSUE

#### § 300.148 Placement of children by parents when FAPE is at issue.

(a) *General.* This part does not require an LEA to pay for the cost of education, including special education and related services, of a child with a disability at a private school or facility if that agency made FAPE available to the child and the parents elected to place the child in a private school or facility. However, the public agency must include that child in the population whose needs are addressed consistent with §§ 300.131 through 300.144.

(b) *Disagreements about FAPE.* Disagreements between the parents and a public agency regarding the availability of a program appropriate for the child, and the question of financial reimbursement, are subject to the due process procedures in §§ 300.504 through 300.520.

(c) *Reimbursement for private school placement.* If the parents of a child with a disability, who previously received special education and related services under the authority of a public agency, enroll the child in a private preschool, elementary school, or secondary school without the consent of or referral by the public agency, a court or a hearing officer may require the agency to reimburse the parents for the cost of that enrollment if the court or hearing officer finds that the agency had not made FAPE available to the child in a timely manner prior to that enrollment and that the private placement is appropriate. A parental placement may be found to be appropriate by a hearing officer or a court even if it does not meet the State standards that apply to education provided by the SEA and LEAs.

(d) *Limitation on reimbursement.* The cost of reimbursement described in paragraph (c) of this section may be reduced or denied—

(1) If—

(i) At the most recent IEP Team meeting that the parents attended prior to removal of the child from the public school, the parents did not inform the IEP Team that they were rejecting the placement proposed by the

public agency to provide FAPE to their child, including stating their concerns and their intent to enroll their child in a private school at public expense; or

(ii) At least ten (10) business days (including any holidays that occur on a business day) prior to the removal of the child from the public school, the parents did not give written notice to the public agency of the information described in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section;

(2) If, prior to the parents' removal of the child from the public school, the public agency informed the parents, through the notice requirements described in §300.503(a)(1), of its intent to evaluate the child (including a statement of the purpose of the evaluation that was appropriate and reasonable), but the parents did not make the child available for the evaluation; or

(3) Upon a judicial finding of unreasonableness with respect to actions taken by the parents.

(e) *Exception.* Notwithstanding the notice requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the cost of reimbursement—

(1) Must not be reduced or denied for failure to provide the notice if—

(i) The school prevented the parents from providing the notice;

(ii) The parents had not received notice, pursuant to §300.504, of the notice requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; or

(iii) Compliance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section would likely result in physical harm to the child; and

(2) May, in the discretion of the court or a hearing officer, not be reduced or denied for failure to provide this notice if—

(i) The parents are not literate or cannot write in English; or

(ii) Compliance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section would likely result in serious emotional harm to the child.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(C))

SEA RESPONSIBILITY FOR GENERAL SUPERVISION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS

**§ 300.149 SEA responsibility for general supervision.**

(a) The SEA is responsible for ensuring—

(1) That the requirements of this part are carried out; and

(2) That each educational program for children with disabilities administered within the State, including each program administered by any other State or local agency (but not including elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior)—

(i) Is under the general supervision of the persons responsible for educational programs for children with disabilities in the SEA; and

(ii) Meets the educational standards of the SEA (including the requirements of this part).

(3) In carrying out this part with respect to homeless children, the requirements of subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11431 *et seq.*) are met.

(b) The State must have in effect policies and procedures to ensure that it complies with the monitoring and enforcement requirements in §§300.600 through 300.602 and §§300.606 through 300.608.

(c) Part B of the Act does not limit the responsibility of agencies other than educational agencies for providing or paying some or all of the costs of FAPE to children with disabilities in the State.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the Governor (or another individual pursuant to State law) may assign to any public agency in the State the responsibility of ensuring that the requirements of Part B of the Act are met with respect to students with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(11); 1416)

## § 300.150

### § 300.150 SEA implementation of procedural safeguards.

The SEA (and any agency assigned responsibility pursuant to §300.149(d)) must have in effect procedures to inform each public agency of its responsibility for ensuring effective implementation of procedural safeguards for the children with disabilities served by that public agency.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(11); 1415(a))

#### STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES

### § 300.151 Adoption of State complaint procedures.

(a) *General.* Each SEA must adopt written procedures for—

(1) Resolving any complaint, including a complaint filed by an organization or individual from another State, that meets the requirements of §300.153 by—

(i) Providing for the filing of a complaint with the SEA; and

(ii) At the SEA's discretion, providing for the filing of a complaint with a public agency and the right to have the SEA review the public agency's decision on the complaint; and

(2) Widely disseminating to parents and other interested individuals, including parent training and information centers, protection and advocacy agencies, independent living centers, and other appropriate entities, the State procedures under §§300.151 through 300.153.

(b) *Remedies for denial of appropriate services.* In resolving a complaint in which the SEA has found a failure to provide appropriate services, an SEA, pursuant to its general supervisory authority under Part B of the Act, must address—

(1) The failure to provide appropriate services, including corrective action appropriate to address the needs of the child (such as compensatory services or monetary reimbursement); and

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

(2) Appropriate future provision of services for all children with disabilities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3)

### § 300.152 Minimum State complaint procedures.

(a) *Time limit; minimum procedures.* Each SEA must include in its complaint procedures a time limit of 60 days after a complaint is filed under §300.153 to—

(1) Carry out an independent on-site investigation, if the SEA determines that an investigation is necessary;

(2) Give the complainant the opportunity to submit additional information, either orally or in writing, about the allegations in the complaint;

(3) Provide the public agency with the opportunity to respond to the complaint, including, at a minimum—

(i) At the discretion of the public agency, a proposal to resolve the complaint; and

(ii) An opportunity for a parent who has filed a complaint and the public agency to voluntarily engage in mediation consistent with §300.506;

(4) Review all relevant information and make an independent determination as to whether the public agency is violating a requirement of Part B of the Act or of this part; and

(5) Issue a written decision to the complainant that addresses each allegation in the complaint and contains—

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions; and

(ii) The reasons for the SEA's final decision.

(b) *Time extension; final decision; implementation.* The SEA's procedures described in paragraph (a) of this section also must—

(1) Permit an extension of the time limit under paragraph (a) of this section only if—

(i) Exceptional circumstances exist with respect to a particular complaint; or

(ii) The parent (or individual or organization, if mediation or other alternative means of dispute resolution is available to the individual or organization under State procedures) and the

public agency involved agree to extend the time to engage in mediation pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, or to engage in other alternative means of dispute resolution, if available in the State; and

(2) Include procedures for effective implementation of the SEA's final decision, if needed, including—

- (i) Technical assistance activities;
- (ii) Negotiations; and
- (iii) Corrective actions to achieve compliance.

(c) *Complaints filed under this section and due process hearings under § 300.507 and §§ 300.530 through 300.532.* (1) If a written complaint is received that is also the subject of a due process hearing under § 300.507 or §§ 300.530 through 300.532, or contains multiple issues of which one or more are part of that hearing, the State must set aside any part of the complaint that is being addressed in the due process hearing until the conclusion of the hearing. However, any issue in the complaint that is not a part of the due process action must be resolved using the time limit and procedures described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) If an issue raised in a complaint filed under this section has previously been decided in a due process hearing involving the same parties—

- (i) The due process hearing decision is binding on that issue; and
- (ii) The SEA must inform the complainant to that effect.

(3) A complaint alleging a public agency's failure to implement a due process hearing decision must be resolved by the SEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3)

**§ 300.153 Filing a complaint.**

(a) An organization or individual may file a signed written complaint under the procedures described in §§ 300.151 through 300.152.

(b) The complaint must include—

- (1) A statement that a public agency has violated a requirement of Part B of the Act or of this part;
- (2) The facts on which the statement is based;

(3) The signature and contact information for the complainant; and

(4) If alleging violations with respect to a specific child—

- (i) The name and address of the residence of the child;
- (ii) The name of the school the child is attending;
- (iii) In the case of a homeless child or youth (within the meaning of section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)), available contact information for the child, and the name of the school the child is attending;
- (iv) A description of the nature of the problem of the child, including facts relating to the problem; and
- (v) A proposed resolution of the problem to the extent known and available to the party at the time the complaint is filed.

(c) The complaint must allege a violation that occurred not more than one year prior to the date that the complaint is received in accordance with § 300.151.

(d) The party filing the complaint must forward a copy of the complaint to the LEA or public agency serving the child at the same time the party files the complaint with the SEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3)

METHODS OF ENSURING SERVICES

**§ 300.154 Methods of ensuring services.**

(a) *Establishing responsibility for services.* The Chief Executive Officer of a State or designee of that officer must ensure that an interagency agreement or other mechanism for interagency coordination is in effect between each noneducational public agency described in paragraph (b) of this section and the SEA, in order to ensure that all services described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that are needed to ensure FAPE are provided, including the provision of these services during the pendency of any dispute under paragraph (a)(3) of this section. The agreement or mechanism must include the following:

(1) An identification of, or a method for defining, the financial responsibility of each agency for providing services described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to ensure FAPE to children with disabilities. The financial responsibility of each noneducational public agency described in paragraph (b) of this section, including the State Medicaid agency and other public insurers of children with disabilities, must precede the financial responsibility of the LEA (or the State agency responsible for developing the child's IEP).

(2) The conditions, terms, and procedures under which an LEA must be reimbursed by other agencies.

(3) Procedures for resolving interagency disputes (including procedures under which LEAs may initiate proceedings) under the agreement or other mechanism to secure reimbursement from other agencies or otherwise implement the provisions of the agreement or mechanism.

(4) Policies and procedures for agencies to determine and identify the interagency coordination responsibilities of each agency to promote the coordination and timely and appropriate delivery of services described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(b) *Obligation of noneducational public agencies.* (1)(i) If any public agency other than an educational agency is otherwise obligated under Federal or State law, or assigned responsibility under State policy or pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, to provide or pay for any services that are also considered special education or related services (such as, but not limited to, services described in § 300.5 relating to assistive technology devices, § 300.6 relating to assistive technology services, § 300.34 relating to related services, § 300.42 relating to supplementary aids and services, and § 300.43 relating to transition services) that are necessary for ensuring FAPE to children with disabilities within the State, the public agency must fulfill that obligation or responsibility, either directly or through contract or other arrangement pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or an agreement pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) A noneducational public agency described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section may not disqualify an eligible service for Medicaid reimbursement because that service is provided in a school context.

(2) If a public agency other than an educational agency fails to provide or pay for the special education and related services described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the LEA (or State agency responsible for developing the child's IEP) must provide or pay for these services to the child in a timely manner. The LEA or State agency is authorized to claim reimbursement for the services from the noneducational public agency that failed to provide or pay for these services and that agency must reimburse the LEA or State agency in accordance with the terms of the interagency agreement or other mechanism described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Special rule.* The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section may be met through—

(1) State statute or regulation;

(2) Signed agreements between respective agency officials that clearly identify the responsibilities of each agency relating to the provision of services; or

(3) Other appropriate written methods as determined by the Chief Executive Officer of the State or designee of that officer and approved by the Secretary.

(d) *Children with disabilities who are covered by public benefits or insurance.*

(1) A public agency may use the Medicaid or other public benefits or insurance programs in which a child participates to provide or pay for services required under this part, as permitted under the public benefits or insurance program, except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) With regard to services required to provide FAPE to an eligible child under this part, the public agency—

(i) May not require parents to sign up for or enroll in public benefits or insurance programs in order for their child to receive FAPE under Part B of the Act;

(ii) May not require parents to incur an out-of-pocket expense such as the payment of a deductible or co-pay

amount incurred in filing a claim for services provided pursuant to this part, but pursuant to paragraph (g)(2) of this section, may pay the cost that the parents otherwise would be required to pay;

(iii) May not use a child's benefits under a public benefits or insurance program if that use would—

(A) Decrease available lifetime coverage or any other insured benefit;

(B) Result in the family paying for services that would otherwise be covered by the public benefits or insurance program and that are required for the child outside of the time the child is in school;

(C) Increase premiums or lead to the discontinuation of benefits or insurance; or

(D) Risk loss of eligibility for home and community-based waivers, based on aggregate health-related expenditures; and

(iv) Prior to accessing a child's or parent's public benefits or insurance for the first time, and after providing notification to the child's parents consistent with paragraph (d)(2)(v) of this section, must obtain written, parental consent that—

(A) Meets the requirements of § 99.30 of this title and § 300.622, which consent must specify the personally identifiable information that may be disclosed (e.g., records or information about the services that may be provided to a particular child), the purpose of the disclosure (e.g., billing for services under part 300), and the agency to which the disclosure may be made (e.g., the State's public benefits or insurance program (e.g., Medicaid)); and

(B) Specifies that the parent understands and agrees that the public agency may access the parent's or child's public benefits or insurance to pay for services under part 300.

(v) Prior to accessing a child's or parent's public benefits or insurance for the first time, and annually thereafter, must provide written notification, consistent with § 300.503(c), to the child's parents, that includes—

(A) A statement of the parental consent provisions in paragraphs (d)(2)(iv)(A) and (B) of this section;

(B) A statement of the "no cost" provisions in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section;

(C) A statement that the parents have the right under 34 CFR part 99 and part 300 to withdraw their consent to disclosure of their child's personally identifiable information to the agency responsible for the administration of the State's public benefits or insurance program (e.g., Medicaid) at any time; and

(D) A statement that the withdrawal of consent or refusal to provide consent under 34 CFR part 99 and part 300 to disclose personally identifiable information to the agency responsible for the administration of the State's public benefits or insurance program (e.g., Medicaid) does not relieve the public agency of its responsibility to ensure that all required services are provided at no cost to the parents.

(e) *Children with disabilities who are covered by private insurance.* (1) With regard to services required to provide FAPE to an eligible child under this part, a public agency may access the parents' private insurance proceeds only if the parents provide consent consistent with § 300.9.

(2) Each time the public agency proposes to access the parents' private insurance proceeds, the agency must—

(i) Obtain parental consent in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Inform the parents that their refusal to permit the public agency to access their private insurance does not relieve the public agency of its responsibility to ensure that all required services are provided at no cost to the parents.

(f) *Use of Part B funds.* (1) If a public agency is unable to obtain parental consent to use the parents' private insurance, or public benefits or insurance when the parents would incur a cost for a specified service required under this part, to ensure FAPE the public agency may use its Part B funds to pay for the service.

(2) To avoid financial cost to parents who otherwise would consent to use private insurance, or public benefits or insurance if the parents would incur a cost, the public agency may use its Part B funds to pay the cost that the

parents otherwise would have to pay to use the parents' benefits or insurance (e.g., the deductible or co-pay amounts).

(g) *Proceeds from public benefits or insurance or private insurance.* (1) Proceeds from public benefits or insurance or private insurance will not be treated as program income for purposes of 2 CFR 200.307

(2) If a public agency spends reimbursements from Federal funds (e.g., Medicaid) for services under this part, those funds will not be considered "State or local" funds for purposes of the maintenance of effort provisions in §§ 300.163 and 300.203.

(h) *Construction.* Nothing in this part should be construed to alter the requirements imposed on a State Medicaid agency, or any other agency administering a public benefits or insurance program by Federal statute, regulations or policy under title XIX, or title XXI of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1396 through 1396v and 42 U.S.C. 1397aa through 1397jj, or any other public benefits or insurance program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(12) and (e))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 78 FR 10537, Feb. 14, 2013; 79 FR 76096, Dec. 19, 2014; 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

**§ 300.155 Hearings relating to LEA eligibility.**

The SEA must not make any final determination that an LEA is not eligible for assistance under Part B of the Act without first giving the LEA reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing under 34 CFR 76.401(d).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(13))

**§ 300.156 Personnel qualifications.**

(a) *General.* The SEA must establish and maintain qualifications to ensure that personnel necessary to carry out the purposes of this part are appropriately and adequately prepared and trained, including that those personnel have the content knowledge and skills to serve children with disabilities.

(b) *Related services personnel and paraprofessionals.* The qualifications under paragraph (a) of this section must include qualifications for related services personnel and paraprofessionals that—

(1) Are consistent with any State-approved or State-recognized certification, licensing, registration, or other comparable requirements that apply to the professional discipline in which those personnel are providing special education or related services; and

(2) Ensure that related services personnel who deliver services in their discipline or profession—

(i) Meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Have not had certification or licensure requirements waived on an emergency, temporary, or provisional basis; and

(iii) Allow paraprofessionals and assistants who are appropriately trained and supervised, in accordance with State law, regulation, or written policy, in meeting the requirements of this part to be used to assist in the provision of special education and related services under this part to children with disabilities.

(c) *Qualifications for special education teachers.* (1) The qualifications described in paragraph (a) of this section must ensure that each person employed as a public school special education teacher in the State who teaches in an elementary school, middle school, or secondary school—

(i) Has obtained full State certification as a special education teacher (including certification obtained through an alternate route to certification as a special educator, if such alternate route meets minimum requirements described in 34 CFR 200.56(a)(2)(ii) as such section was in effect on November 28, 2008), or passed the State special education teacher licensing examination, and holds a license to teach in the State as a special education teacher, except that when used with respect to any teacher teaching in a public charter school, the teacher must meet the certification or licensing requirements, if any, set forth in the State's public charter school law;

(ii) Has not had special education certification or licensure requirements

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**§ 300.160**

waived on an emergency, temporary, or provisional basis; and

(iii) Holds at least a bachelor’s degree.

(2) A teacher will be considered to meet the standard in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section if that teacher is participating in an alternate route to special education certification program under which—

(i) The teacher—

(A) Receives high-quality professional development that is sustained, intensive, and classroom-focused in order to have a positive and lasting impact on classroom instruction, before and while teaching;

(B) Participates in a program of intensive supervision that consists of structured guidance and regular ongoing support for teachers or a teacher mentoring program;

(C) Assumes functions as a teacher only for a specified period of time not to exceed three years; and

(D) Demonstrates satisfactory progress toward full certification as prescribed by the State; and

(ii) The State ensures, through its certification and licensure process, that the provisions in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section are met.

(d) *Policy.* In implementing this section, a State must adopt a policy that includes a requirement that LEAs in the State take measurable steps to recruit, hire, train, and retain personnel who meet the applicable requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section to provide special education and related services under this part to children with disabilities.

(e) *Rule of construction.* Notwithstanding any other individual right of action that a parent or student may maintain under this part, nothing in this part shall be construed to create a right of action on behalf of an individual student or a class of students for the failure of a particular SEA or LEA employee to meet the applicable requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section, or to prevent a parent from filing a complaint about staff

qualifications with the SEA as provided for under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(14))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29759, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.157 Performance goals and indicators.**

The State must—

(a) Have in effect established goals for the performance of children with disabilities in the State that—

(1) Promote the purposes of this part, as stated in § 300.1;

(2) Are the same as the State’s long-term goals and measurements of interim progress for children with disabilities under section 1111(c)(4)(A)(i) of the ESEA.

(3) Address graduation rates and dropout rates, as well as such other factors as the State may determine; and

(4) Are consistent, to the extent appropriate, with any other goals and academic standards for children established by the State;

(b) Have in effect established performance indicators the State will use to assess progress toward achieving the goals described in paragraph (a) of this section, including measurements of interim progress for children with disabilities under section 1111(c)(4)(A)(i)(cc) of the ESEA, 20 U.S.C. 6311; and

(c) Annually report to the Secretary and the public on the progress of the State, and of children with disabilities in the State, toward meeting the goals established under paragraph (a) of this section, which may include elements of the reports required under section 1111(h) of the ESEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(15))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29760, June 30, 2017]

**§§ 300.158-300.159 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.160 Participation in assessments.**

(a) *General.* A State must ensure that all children with disabilities are included in all general State and district-

wide assessment programs, including assessments described under section 1111 of the ESEA, 20 U.S.C. 6311, with appropriate accommodations and alternate assessments, if necessary, as indicated in their respective IEPs.

(b) *Accommodation guidelines.* (1) A State (or, in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must develop guidelines for the provision of appropriate accommodations.

(2) The State's (or, in the case of a district-wide assessment, the LEA's) guidelines must—

(i) Identify only those accommodations for each assessment that do not invalidate the score; and

(ii) Instruct IEP Teams to select, for each assessment, only those accommodations that do not invalidate the score.

(c) *Alternate assessments aligned with alternate academic achievement standards for students with the most significant cognitive disabilities.* (1) If a State has adopted alternate academic achievement standards for children with disabilities who are students with the most significant cognitive disabilities as permitted in section 1111(b)(1)(E) of the ESEA, the State (or, in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must develop and implement alternate assessments and guidelines for the participation in alternate assessments of those children with disabilities who cannot participate in regular assessments, even with accommodations, as indicated in their respective IEPs, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) For assessing the academic progress of children with disabilities who are students with the most significant cognitive disabilities under title I of the ESEA, the alternate assessments and guidelines in paragraph (c)(1) of this section must—

(i) Be aligned with the challenging State academic content standards under section 1111(b)(1) of the ESEA and alternate academic achievement standards under section 1111(b)(1)(E) of the ESEA; and

(ii) Measure the achievement of children with disabilities who are students with the most significant cognitive disabilities against those standards.

(3) Consistent with section 1111(b)(1)(E)(ii) of the ESEA and 34 CFR 200.6(c)(6), a State may not adopt modified academic achievement standards or any other alternate academic achievement standards that do not meet the requirements in section 1111(b)(1)(E) of the ESEA for any children with disabilities under section 602(3) of the IDEA.

(d) *Explanation to IEP Teams.* A State (or in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must—

(1) Provide to IEP teams a clear explanation of the differences between assessments based on grade-level academic achievement standards and those based on alternate academic achievement standards, including any effects of State and local policies on a student's education resulting from taking an alternate assessment aligned with alternate academic achievement standards, such as how participation in such assessments may delay or otherwise affect the student from completing the requirements for a regular high school diploma; and

(2) Not preclude a student with the most significant cognitive disabilities who takes an alternate assessment aligned with alternate academic achievement standards from attempting to complete the requirements for a regular high school diploma.

(e) *Inform parents.* A State (or in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must ensure that parents of students selected to be assessed using an alternate assessment aligned with alternate academic achievement standards under the State's guidelines in paragraph (c)(1) of this section are informed, consistent with 34 CFR 200.2(e), that their child's achievement will be measured based on alternate academic achievement standards, and of how participation in such assessments may delay or otherwise affect the student from completing the requirements for a regular high school diploma.

(f) *Reports.* An SEA (or, in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must make available to the public, and report to the public with the same frequency and in the same detail as it reports on the assessment of nondisabled children, the following:

(1) The number of children with disabilities participating in regular assessments, and the number of those children who were provided accommodations (that did not result in an invalid score) in order to participate in those assessments.

(2) The number of children with disabilities, if any, participating in alternate assessments based on grade-level academic achievement standards in school years prior to 2017–2018.

(3) The number of children with disabilities, if any, participating in alternate assessments aligned with modified academic achievement standards in school years prior to 2016–2017.

(4) The number of children with disabilities who are students with the most significant cognitive disabilities participating in alternate assessments aligned with alternate academic achievement standards.

(5) Compared with the achievement of all children, including children with disabilities, the performance results of children with disabilities on regular assessments, alternate assessments based on grade-level academic achievement standards (prior to 2017–2018), alternate assessments based on modified academic achievement standards (prior to 2016–2017), and alternate assessments aligned with alternate academic achievement standards if—

(i) The number of children participating in those assessments is sufficient to yield statistically reliable information; and

(ii) Reporting that information will not reveal personally identifiable information about an individual student on those assessments.

(g) *Universal design.* An SEA (or, in the case of a district-wide assessment, an LEA) must, to the extent possible, use universal design principles in developing and administering any assessments under this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(16))

[72 FR 17781, Apr. 9, 2007, as amended at 80 FR 50785, Aug. 21, 2015; 82 FR 29760, June 30, 2017]

**§ 300.161 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.162 Supplementation of State, local, and other Federal funds.**

(a) *Expenditures.* Funds paid to a State under this part must be expended in accordance with all the provisions of this part.

(b) *Prohibition against commingling.* (1) Funds paid to a State under this part must not be commingled with State funds.

(2) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is satisfied by the use of a separate accounting system that includes an audit trail of the expenditure of funds paid to a State under this part. Separate bank accounts are not required. (See 34 CFR 76.702 (Fiscal control and fund accounting procedures).)

(c) *State-level nonsupplanting.* (1) Except as provided in § 300.203, funds paid to a State under Part B of the Act must be used to supplement the level of Federal, State, and local funds (including funds that are not under the direct control of the SEA or LEAs) expended for special education and related services provided to children with disabilities under Part B of the Act, and in no case to supplant those Federal, State, and local funds.

(2) If the State provides clear and convincing evidence that all children with disabilities have available to them FAPE, the Secretary may waive, in whole or in part, the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if the Secretary concurs with the evidence provided by the State under § 300.164.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(17))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.163 Maintenance of State financial support.**

(a) *General.* A State must not reduce the amount of State financial support for special education and related services for children with disabilities, or otherwise made available because of the excess costs of educating those children, below the amount of that support for the preceding fiscal year.

### § 300.164

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

(b) *Reduction of funds for failure to maintain support.* The Secretary reduces the allocation of funds under section 611 of the Act for any fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the State fails to comply with the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section by the same amount by which the State fails to meet the requirement.

(c) *Waivers for exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances.* The Secretary may waive the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section for a State, for one fiscal year at a time, if the Secretary determines that—

(1) Granting a waiver would be equitable due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances such as a natural disaster or a precipitous and unforeseen decline in the financial resources of the State; or

(2) The State meets the standard in § 300.164 for a waiver of the requirement to supplement, and not to supplant, funds received under Part B of the Act.

(d) *Subsequent years.* If, for any fiscal year, a State fails to meet the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, including any year for which the State is granted a waiver under paragraph (c) of this section, the financial support required of the State in future years under paragraph (a) of this section shall be the amount that would have been required in the absence of that failure and not the reduced level of the State's support.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(18))

#### **§ 300.164 Waiver of requirement regarding supplementing and not supplanting with Part B funds.**

(a) Except as provided under §§ 300.202 through 300.205, funds paid to a State under Part B of the Act must be used to supplement and increase the level of Federal, State, and local funds (including funds that are not under the direct control of SEAs or LEAs) expended for special education and related services provided to children with disabilities under Part B of the Act and in no case to supplant those Federal, State, and local funds. A State may use funds it retains under § 300.704(a) and (b) without regard to the prohibition on supplanting other funds.

(b) If a State provides clear and convincing evidence that all eligible children with disabilities throughout the State have FAPE available to them, the Secretary may waive for a period of one year in whole or in part the requirement under § 300.162 (regarding State-level nonsupplanting) if the Secretary concurs with the evidence provided by the State.

(c) If a State wishes to request a waiver under this section, it must submit to the Secretary a written request that includes—

(1) An assurance that FAPE is currently available, and will remain available throughout the period that a waiver would be in effect, to all eligible children with disabilities throughout the State, regardless of the public agency that is responsible for providing FAPE to them. The assurance must be signed by an official who has the authority to provide that assurance as it applies to all eligible children with disabilities in the State;

(2) All evidence that the State wishes the Secretary to consider in determining whether all eligible children with disabilities have FAPE available to them, setting forth in detail—

(i) The basis on which the State has concluded that FAPE is available to all eligible children in the State; and

(ii) The procedures that the State will implement to ensure that FAPE remains available to all eligible children in the State, which must include—

(A) The State's procedures under § 300.111 for ensuring that all eligible children are identified, located and evaluated;

(B) The State's procedures for monitoring public agencies to ensure that they comply with all requirements of this part;

(C) The State's complaint procedures under §§ 300.151 through 300.153; and

(D) The State's hearing procedures under §§ 300.511 through 300.516 and §§ 300.530 through 300.536;

(3) A summary of all State and Federal monitoring reports, and State complaint decisions (see §§ 300.151 through 300.153) and hearing decisions (see §§ 300.511 through 300.516 and §§ 300.530 through 300.536), issued within three years prior to the date of the

State's request for a waiver under this section, that includes any finding that FAPE has not been available to one or more eligible children, and evidence that FAPE is now available to all children addressed in those reports or decisions; and

(4) Evidence that the State, in determining that FAPE is currently available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State, has consulted with the State advisory panel under §300.167.

(d) If the Secretary determines that the request and supporting evidence submitted by the State makes a prima facie showing that FAPE is, and will remain, available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State, the Secretary, after notice to the public throughout the State, conducts a public hearing at which all interested persons and organizations may present evidence regarding the following issues:

(1) Whether FAPE is currently available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State.

(2) Whether the State will be able to ensure that FAPE remains available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State if the Secretary provides the requested waiver.

(e) Following the hearing, the Secretary, based on all submitted evidence, will provide a waiver, in whole or in part, for a period of one year if the Secretary finds that the State has provided clear and convincing evidence that FAPE is currently available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State, and the State will be able to ensure that FAPE remains available to all eligible children with disabilities in the State if the Secretary provides the requested waiver.

(f) A State may receive a waiver of the requirement of section 612(a)(18)(A) of the Act and §300.164 if it satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(g) The Secretary may grant subsequent waivers for a period of one year each, if the Secretary determines that the State has provided clear and convincing evidence that all eligible children with disabilities throughout the State have, and will continue to have

throughout the one-year period of the waiver, FAPE available to them.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(17)(C), (18)(C)(ii))

**§ 300.165 Public participation.**

(a) Prior to the adoption of any policies and procedures needed to comply with Part B of the Act (including any amendments to those policies and procedures), the State must ensure that there are public hearings, adequate notice of the hearings, and an opportunity for comment available to the general public, including individuals with disabilities and parents of children with disabilities.

(b) Before submitting a State plan under this part, a State must comply with the public participation requirements in paragraph (a) of this section and those in 20 U.S.C. 1232d(b)(7).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(19); 20 U.S.C. 1232d(b)(7))

**§ 300.166 Rule of construction.**

In complying with §§300.162 and 300.163, a State may not use funds paid to it under this part to satisfy State-law mandated funding obligations to LEAs, including funding based on student attendance or enrollment, or inflation.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(20))

STATE ADVISORY PANEL

**§ 300.167 State advisory panel.**

The State must establish and maintain an advisory panel for the purpose of providing policy guidance with respect to special education and related services for children with disabilities in the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(21)(A))

**§ 300.168 Membership.**

(a) *General.* The advisory panel must consist of members appointed by the

**§ 300.169**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

Governor, or any other official authorized under State law to make such appointments, be representative of the State population and be composed of individuals involved in, or concerned with the education of children with disabilities, including—

- (1) Parents of children with disabilities (ages birth through 26);
- (2) Individuals with disabilities;
- (3) Teachers;
- (4) Representatives of institutions of higher education that prepare special education and related services personnel;
- (5) State and local education officials, including officials who carry out activities under subtitle B of title VII of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, (42 U.S.C. 11431 *et seq.*);
- (6) Administrators of programs for children with disabilities;
- (7) Representatives of other State agencies involved in the financing or delivery of related services to children with disabilities;
- (8) Representatives of private schools and public charter schools;
- (9) Not less than one representative of a vocational, community, or business organization concerned with the provision of transition services to children with disabilities;
- (10) A representative from the State child welfare agency responsible for foster care; and
- (11) Representatives from the State juvenile and adult corrections agencies.

(b) *Special rule.* A majority of the members of the panel must be individuals with disabilities or parents of children with disabilities (ages birth through 26).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(21)(B) and (C))

**§ 300.169 Duties.**

The advisory panel must—

- (a) Advise the SEA of unmet needs within the State in the education of children with disabilities;
- (b) Comment publicly on any rules or regulations proposed by the State regarding the education of children with disabilities;
- (c) Advise the SEA in developing evaluations and reporting on data to

the Secretary under section 618 of the Act;

(d) Advise the SEA in developing corrective action plans to address findings identified in Federal monitoring reports under Part B of the Act; and

(e) Advise the SEA in developing and implementing policies relating to the coordination of services for children with disabilities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(21)(D))

**OTHER PROVISIONS REQUIRED FOR STATE ELIGIBILITY**

**§ 300.170 Suspension and expulsion rates.**

(a) *General.* The SEA must examine data, including data disaggregated by race and ethnicity, to determine if significant discrepancies are occurring in the rate of long-term suspensions and expulsions of children with disabilities—

- (1) Among LEAs in the State; or
- (2) Compared to the rates for non-disabled children within those agencies.

(b) *Review and revision of policies.* If the discrepancies described in paragraph (a) of this section are occurring, the SEA must review and, if appropriate, revise (or require the affected State agency or LEA to revise) its policies, procedures, and practices relating to the development and implementation of IEPs, the use of positive behavioral interventions and supports, and procedural safeguards, to ensure that these policies, procedures, and practices comply with the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(22))

**§ 300.171 Annual description of use of Part B funds.**

(a) In order to receive a grant in any fiscal year a State must annually describe—

- (1) How amounts retained for State administration and State-level activities under § 300.704 will be used to meet the requirements of this part; and
- (2) How those amounts will be allocated among the activities described in

§300.704 to meet State priorities based on input from LEAs.

(b) If a State's plans for use of its funds under §300.704 for the forthcoming year do not change from the prior year, the State may submit a letter to that effect to meet the requirement in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The provisions of this section do not apply to the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the freely associated States.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(e)(5))

**§300.172 Access to instructional materials.**

(a) *General.* The State must—

(1) Adopt the National Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard (NIMAS), published as appendix C to part 300, for the purposes of providing instructional materials to blind persons or other persons with print disabilities, in a timely manner after publication of the NIMAS in the FEDERAL REGISTER on July 19, 2006 (71 FR 41084); and

(2) Establish a State definition of “timely manner” for purposes of paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section if the State is not coordinating with the National Instructional Materials Access Center (NIMAC) or (b)(3) and (c)(2) of this section if the State is coordinating with the NIMAC.

(b) *Rights and responsibilities of SEA.* (1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require any SEA to coordinate with the NIMAC.

(2) If an SEA chooses not to coordinate with the NIMAC, the SEA must provide an assurance to the Secretary that it will provide instructional materials to blind persons or other persons with print disabilities in a timely manner.

(3) Nothing in this section relieves an SEA of its responsibility to ensure that children with disabilities who need instructional materials in accessible formats, but are not included under the definition of blind or other persons with print disabilities in §300.172(e)(1)(i) or who need materials that cannot be produced from NIMAS

files, receive those instructional materials in a timely manner.

(4) In order to meet its responsibility under paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (c) of this section to ensure that children with disabilities who need instructional materials in accessible formats are provided those materials in a timely manner, the SEA must ensure that all public agencies take all reasonable steps to provide instructional materials in accessible formats to children with disabilities who need those instructional materials at the same time as other children receive instructional materials.

(c) *Preparation and delivery of files.* If an SEA chooses to coordinate with the NIMAC, as of December 3, 2006, the SEA must—

(1) As part of any print instructional materials adoption process, procurement contract, or other practice or instrument used for purchase of print instructional materials, enter into a written contract with the publisher of the print instructional materials to—

(i) Require the publisher to prepare and, on or before delivery of the print instructional materials, provide to NIMAC electronic files containing the contents of the print instructional materials using the NIMAS; or

(ii) Purchase instructional materials from the publisher that are produced in, or may be rendered in, specialized formats.

(2) Provide instructional materials to blind persons or other persons with print disabilities in a timely manner.

(d) *Assistive technology.* In carrying out this section, the SEA, to the maximum extent possible, must work collaboratively with the State agency responsible for assistive technology programs.

(e) *Definitions.* (1) In this section and §300.210—

(i) *Blind persons or other persons with print disabilities* means children served under this part who may qualify to receive books and other publications produced in specialized formats in accordance with the Act entitled “An Act to provide books for adult blind,” approved March 3, 1931, 2 U.S.C. 135a;

### § 300.173

(ii) *National Instructional Materials Access Center* or *NIMAC* means the center established pursuant to section 674(e) of the Act;

(iii) *National Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard* or *NIMAS* has the meaning given the term in section 674(e)(3)(B) of the Act;

(iv) *Specialized formats* has the meaning given the term in section 674(e)(3)(D) of the Act.

(2) The definitions in paragraph (e)(1) of this section apply to each State and LEA, whether or not the State or LEA chooses to coordinate with the NIMAC.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(23), 1474(e))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

### § 300.173 Overidentification and disproportionality.

The State must have in effect, consistent with the purposes of this part and with section 618(d) of the Act, policies and procedures designed to prevent the inappropriate overidentification or disproportionate representation by race and ethnicity of children as children with disabilities, including children with disabilities with a particular impairment described in § 300.8.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(24))

### § 300.174 Prohibition on mandatory medication.

(a) *General.* The SEA must prohibit State and LEA personnel from requiring parents to obtain a prescription for substances identified under schedules I, II, III, IV, or V in section 202(c) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812(c)) for a child as a condition of attending school, receiving an evaluation under §§ 300.300 through 300.311, or receiving services under this part.

(b) *Rule of construction.* Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be construed to create a Federal prohibition against teachers and other school personnel consulting or sharing classroom-based observations with parents or guardians regarding a student's academic and functional performance, or behavior in the classroom or school, or

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

regarding the need for evaluation for special education or related services under § 300.111 (related to child find).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(25))

### § 300.175 SEA as provider of FAPE or direct services.

If the SEA provides FAPE to children with disabilities, or provides direct services to these children, the agency—

(a) Must comply with any additional requirements of §§ 300.201 and 300.202 and §§ 300.206 through 300.226 as if the agency were an LEA; and

(b) May use amounts that are otherwise available to the agency under Part B of the Act to serve those children without regard to § 300.202(b) (relating to excess costs).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(b))

### § 300.176 Exception for prior State plans.

(a) *General.* If a State has on file with the Secretary policies and procedures approved by the Secretary that demonstrate that the State meets any requirement of § 300.100, including any policies and procedures filed under Part B of the Act as in effect before, December 3, 2004, the Secretary considers the State to have met the requirement for purposes of receiving a grant under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Modifications made by a State.* (1) Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, policies and procedures submitted by a State in accordance with this subpart remain in effect until the State submits to the Secretary the modifications that the State determines necessary.

(2) The provisions of this subpart apply to a modification to an application to the same extent and in the same manner that they apply to the original plan.

(c) *Modifications required by the Secretary.* The Secretary may require a State to modify its policies and procedures, but only to the extent necessary to ensure the State's compliance with this part, if—

(1) After December 3, 2004, the provisions of the Act or the regulations in this part are amended;

(2) There is a new interpretation of this Act by a Federal court or a State's highest court; or

(3) There is an official finding of non-compliance with Federal law or regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(c)(2) and (3))

**§ 300.177 States' sovereign immunity and positive efforts to employ and advance qualified individuals with disabilities.**

(a) *States' sovereign immunity.* (1) A State that accepts funds under this part waives its immunity under the 11th amendment of the Constitution of the United States from suit in Federal court for a violation of this part.

(2) In a suit against a State for a violation of this part, remedies (including remedies both at law and in equity) are available for such a violation in the suit against any public entity other than a State.

(3) Paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section apply with respect to violations that occur in whole or part after the date of enactment of the Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1990.

(b) *Positive efforts to employ and advance qualified individuals with disabilities.* Each recipient of assistance under Part B of the Act must make positive efforts to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities in programs assisted under Part B of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1403, 1405)

[73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

DEPARTMENT PROCEDURES

**§ 300.178 Determination by the Secretary that a State is eligible to receive a grant.**

If the Secretary determines that a State is eligible to receive a grant under Part B of the Act, the Secretary notifies the State of that determination.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d)(1))

**§ 300.179 Notice and hearing before determining that a State is not eligible to receive a grant.**

(a) *General.* (1) The Secretary does not make a final determination that a State is not eligible to receive a grant under Part B of the Act until providing the State—

(i) With reasonable notice; and

(ii) With an opportunity for a hearing.

(2) In implementing paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the Secretary sends a written notice to the SEA by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(b) *Content of notice.* In the written notice described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Secretary—

(1) States the basis on which the Secretary proposes to make a final determination that the State is not eligible;

(2) May describe possible options for resolving the issues;

(3) Advises the SEA that it may request a hearing and that the request for a hearing must be made not later than 30 days after it receives the notice of the proposed final determination that the State is not eligible; and

(4) Provides the SEA with information about the hearing procedures that will be followed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d)(2))

**§ 300.180 Hearing official or panel.**

(a) If the SEA requests a hearing, the Secretary designates one or more individuals, either from the Department or elsewhere, not responsible for or connected with the administration of this program, to conduct a hearing.

(b) If more than one individual is designated, the Secretary designates one of those individuals as the Chief Hearing Official of the Hearing Panel. If one individual is designated, that individual is the Hearing Official.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d)(2))

**§ 300.181 Hearing procedures.**

(a) As used in §§ 300.179 through 300.184 the term party or parties means the following:

(1) An SEA that requests a hearing regarding the proposed disapproval of the State's eligibility under this part.

**§ 300.181**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

(2) The Department official who administers the program of financial assistance under this part.

(3) A person, group or agency with an interest in and having relevant information about the case that has applied for and been granted leave to intervene by the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel.

(b) Within 15 days after receiving a request for a hearing, the Secretary designates a Hearing Official or Hearing Panel and notifies the parties.

(c) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may regulate the course of proceedings and the conduct of the parties during the proceedings. The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel takes all steps necessary to conduct a fair and impartial proceeding, to avoid delay, and to maintain order, including the following:

(1) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may hold conferences or other types of appropriate proceedings to clarify, simplify, or define the issues or to consider other matters that may aid in the disposition of the case.

(2) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may schedule a prehearing conference with the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel and the parties.

(3) Any party may request the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel to schedule a prehearing or other conference. The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel decides whether a conference is necessary and notifies all parties.

(4) At a prehearing or other conference, the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel and the parties may consider subjects such as—

- (i) Narrowing and clarifying issues;
- (ii) Assisting the parties in reaching agreements and stipulations;
- (iii) Clarifying the positions of the parties;
- (iv) Determining whether an evidentiary hearing or oral argument should be held; and
- (v) Setting dates for—

(A) The exchange of written documents;

(B) The receipt of comments from the parties on the need for oral argument or evidentiary hearing;

(C) Further proceedings before the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel (in-

cluding an evidentiary hearing or oral argument, if either is scheduled);

(D) Requesting the names of witnesses each party wishes to present at an evidentiary hearing and estimation of time for each presentation; or

(E) Completion of the review and the initial decision of the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel.

(5) A prehearing or other conference held under paragraph (c)(4) of this section may be conducted by telephone conference call.

(6) At a prehearing or other conference, the parties must be prepared to discuss the subjects listed in paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(7) Following a prehearing or other conference the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may issue a written statement describing the issues raised, the action taken, and the stipulations and agreements reached by the parties.

(d) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may require parties to state their positions and to provide all or part of the evidence in writing.

(e) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may require parties to present testimony through affidavits and to conduct cross-examination through interrogatories.

(f) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may direct the parties to exchange relevant documents or information and lists of witnesses, and to send copies to the Hearing Official or Panel.

(g) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may receive, rule on, exclude, or limit evidence at any stage of the proceedings.

(h) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may rule on motions and other issues at any stage of the proceedings.

(i) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may examine witnesses.

(j) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may set reasonable time limits for submission of written documents.

(k) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may refuse to consider documents or other submissions if they are not submitted in a timely manner unless good cause is shown.

(l) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel may interpret applicable statutes and regulations but may not waive them or rule on their validity.

(m)(1) The parties must present their positions through briefs and the submission of other documents and may request an oral argument or evidentiary hearing. The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel shall determine whether an oral argument or an evidentiary hearing is needed to clarify the positions of the parties.

(2) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel gives each party an opportunity to be represented by counsel.

(n) If the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel determines that an evidentiary hearing would materially assist the resolution of the matter, the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel gives each party, in addition to the opportunity to be represented by counsel—

(1) An opportunity to present witnesses on the party's behalf; and

(2) An opportunity to cross-examine witnesses either orally or with written questions.

(o) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel accepts any evidence that it finds is relevant and material to the proceedings and is not unduly repetitious.

(p)(1) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel—

(i) Arranges for the preparation of a transcript of each hearing;

(ii) Retains the original transcript as part of the record of the hearing; and

(iii) Provides one copy of the transcript to each party.

(2) Additional copies of the transcript are available on request and with payment of the reproduction fee.

(q) Each party must file with the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel all written motions, briefs, and other documents and must at the same time provide a copy to the other parties to the proceedings.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d)(2))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61306, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.182 Initial decision; final decision.**

(a) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel prepares an initial written decision that addresses each of the points in the notice sent by the Secretary to the SEA under § 300.179 including any amendments to or further clarifications of the issues, under § 300.181(c)(7).

(b) The initial decision of a Hearing Panel is made by a majority of Panel members.

(c) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel mails, by certified mail with return receipt requested, a copy of the initial decision to each party (or to the party's counsel) and to the Secretary, with a notice stating that each party has an opportunity to submit written comments regarding the decision to the Secretary.

(d) Each party may file comments and recommendations on the initial decision with the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel within 15 days of the date the party receives the Panel's decision.

(e) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel sends a copy of a party's initial comments and recommendations to the other parties by certified mail with return receipt requested. Each party may file responsive comments and recommendations with the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel within seven days of the date the party receives the initial comments and recommendations.

(f) The Hearing Official or Hearing Panel forwards the parties' initial and responsive comments on the initial decision to the Secretary who reviews the initial decision and issues a final decision.

(g) The initial decision of the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel becomes the final decision of the Secretary unless, within 25 days after the end of the time for receipt of written comments and recommendations, the Secretary informs the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel and the parties to a hearing in writing that the decision is being further reviewed for possible modification.

(h) The Secretary rejects or modifies the initial decision of the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel if the Secretary finds that it is clearly erroneous.

(i) The Secretary conducts the review based on the initial decision, the written record, the transcript of the Hearing Official's or Hearing Panel's proceedings, and written comments.

(j) The Secretary may remand the matter to the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel for further proceedings.

### § 300.183

(k) Unless the Secretary remands the matter as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, the Secretary issues the final decision, with any necessary modifications, within 30 days after notifying the Hearing Official or Hearing Panel that the initial decision is being further reviewed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d)(2))

### § 300.183 Filing requirements.

(a) Any written submission by a party under §§300.179 through 300.184 must be filed by hand delivery, by mail, or by facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(b) The filing date under paragraph (a) of this section is the date the document is—

- (1) Hand-delivered;
- (2) Mailed; or
- (3) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(c) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(d) If a document is filed by facsimile transmission, the Secretary, the Hearing Official, or the Hearing Panel, as applicable, may require the filing of a follow-up hard copy by hand delivery or by mail within a reasonable period of time.

(e) If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(d))

### § 300.184 Judicial review.

If a State is dissatisfied with the Secretary's final decision with respect to the eligibility of the State under section 612 of the Act, the State may, not later than 60 days after notice of that decision, file with the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which that State is located a petition for review of that decision. A copy of the petition must be transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary. The Secretary then files in the court the record of the proceedings upon

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

which the Secretary's decision was based, as provided in 28 U.S.C. 2112.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(e)(8))

### § 300.185 [Reserved]

### § 300.186 Assistance under other Federal programs.

Part B of the Act may not be construed to permit a State to reduce medical and other assistance available, or to alter eligibility, under titles V and XIX of the Social Security Act with respect to the provision of FAPE for children with disabilities in the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(e))

#### BY-PASS FOR CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

### § 300.190 By-pass—general.

(a) If, on December 2, 1983, the date of enactment of the Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1983, an SEA was prohibited by law from providing for the equitable participation in special programs of children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools as required by section 612(a)(10)(A) of the Act, or if the Secretary determines that an SEA, LEA, or other public agency has substantially failed or is unwilling to provide for such equitable participation then the Secretary shall, notwithstanding such provision of law, arrange for the provision of services to these children through arrangements which shall be subject to the requirements of section 612(a)(10)(A) of the Act.

(b) The Secretary waives the requirement of section 612(a)(10)(A) of the Act and of §§300.131 through 300.144 if the Secretary implements a by-pass.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(1))

### § 300.191 Provisions for services under a by-pass.

(a) Before implementing a by-pass, the Secretary consults with appropriate public and private school officials, including SEA officials, in the affected State, and as appropriate, LEA or other public agency officials to consider matters such as—

(1) Any prohibition imposed by State law that results in the need for a by-pass; and

(2) The scope and nature of the services required by private school children with disabilities in the State, and the number of children to be served under the by-pass.

(b) After determining that a by-pass is required, the Secretary arranges for the provision of services to private school children with disabilities in the State, LEA or other public agency in a manner consistent with the requirements of section 612(a)(10)(A) of the Act and §§300.131 through 300.144 by providing services through one or more agreements with appropriate parties.

(c) For any fiscal year that a by-pass is implemented, the Secretary determines the maximum amount to be paid to the providers of services by multiplying—

(1) A per child amount determined by dividing the total amount received by the State under Part B of the Act for the fiscal year by the number of children with disabilities served in the prior year as reported to the Secretary under section 618 of the Act; by

(2) The number of private school children with disabilities (as defined in §§300.8(a) and 300.130) in the State, LEA or other public agency, as determined by the Secretary on the basis of the most recent satisfactory data available, which may include an estimate of the number of those children with disabilities.

(d) The Secretary deducts from the State's allocation under Part B of the Act the amount the Secretary determines is necessary to implement a by-pass and pays that amount to the provider of services. The Secretary may withhold this amount from the State's allocation pending final resolution of any investigation or complaint that could result in a determination that a by-pass must be implemented.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(2))

**§ 300.192 Notice of intent to implement a by-pass.**

(a) Before taking any final action to implement a by-pass, the Secretary provides the SEA and, as appropriate, LEA or other public agency with written notice.

(b) In the written notice, the Secretary—

(1) States the reasons for the proposed by-pass in sufficient detail to allow the SEA and, as appropriate, LEA or other public agency to respond; and

(2) Advises the SEA and, as appropriate, LEA or other public agency that it has a specific period of time (at least 45 days) from receipt of the written notice to submit written objections to the proposed by-pass and that it may request in writing the opportunity for a hearing to show cause why a by-pass should not be implemented.

(c) The Secretary sends the notice to the SEA and, as appropriate, LEA or other public agency by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3)(A))

**§ 300.193 Request to show cause.**

An SEA, LEA or other public agency in receipt of a notice under §300.192 that seeks an opportunity to show cause why a by-pass should not be implemented must submit a written request for a show cause hearing to the Secretary, within the specified time period in the written notice in §300.192(b)(2).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3))

**§ 300.194 Show cause hearing.**

(a) If a show cause hearing is requested, the Secretary—

(1) Notifies the SEA and affected LEA or other public agency, and other appropriate public and private school officials of the time and place for the hearing;

(2) Designates a person to conduct the show cause hearing. The designee must not have had any responsibility for the matter brought for a hearing; and

(3) Notifies the SEA, LEA or other public agency, and representatives of private schools that they may be represented by legal counsel and submit oral or written evidence and arguments at the hearing.

(b) At the show cause hearing, the designee considers matters such as—

(1) The necessity for implementing a by-pass;

### § 300.195

(2) Possible factual errors in the written notice of intent to implement a by-pass; and

(3) The objections raised by public and private school representatives.

(c) The designee may regulate the course of the proceedings and the conduct of parties during the pendency of the proceedings. The designee takes all steps necessary to conduct a fair and impartial proceeding, to avoid delay, and to maintain order.

(d) The designee has no authority to require or conduct discovery.

(e) The designee may interpret applicable statutes and regulations, but may not waive them or rule on their validity.

(f) The designee arranges for the preparation, retention, and, if appropriate, dissemination of the record of the hearing.

(g) Within 10 days after the hearing, the designee—

(1) Indicates that a decision will be issued on the basis of the existing record; or

(2) Requests further information from the SEA, LEA, other public agency, representatives of private schools or Department officials.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3))

### § 300.195 Decision.

(a) The designee who conducts the show cause hearing—

(1) Within 120 days after the record of a show cause hearing is closed, issues a written decision that includes a statement of findings; and

(2) Submits a copy of the decision to the Secretary and sends a copy to each party by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(b) Each party may submit comments and recommendations on the designee's decision to the Secretary within 30 days of the date the party receives the designee's decision.

(c) The Secretary adopts, reverses, or modifies the designee's decision and notifies all parties to the show cause hearing of the Secretary's final action. That notice is sent by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3))

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

### § 300.196 Filing requirements.

(a) Any written submission under § 300.194 must be filed by hand-delivery, by mail, or by facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(b) The filing date under paragraph (a) of this section is the date the document is—

(1) Hand-delivered;

(2) Mailed; or

(3) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(c) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(d) If a document is filed by facsimile transmission, the Secretary or the hearing officer, as applicable, may require the filing of a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or by mail within a reasonable period of time.

(e) If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(f) A party must show a proof of mailing to establish the filing date under paragraph (b)(2) of this section as provided in 34 CFR 75.102(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3))

### § 300.197 Judicial review.

If dissatisfied with the Secretary's final action, the SEA may, within 60 days after notice of that action, file a petition for review with the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the State is located. The procedures for judicial review are described in section 612(f)(3) (B) through (D) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(3)(B)–(D))

### § 300.198 Continuation of a by-pass.

The Secretary continues a by-pass until the Secretary determines that the SEA, LEA or other public agency will meet the requirements for providing services to private school children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(f)(2)(C))

STATE ADMINISTRATION

**§ 300.199 State administration.**

(a) *Rulemaking.* Each State that receives funds under Part B of the Act must—

(1) Ensure that any State rules, regulations, and policies relating to this part conform to the purposes of this part;

(2) Identify in writing to LEAs located in the State and the Secretary any such rule, regulation, or policy as a State-imposed requirement that is not required by Part B of the Act and Federal regulations; and

(3) Minimize the number of rules, regulations, and policies to which the LEAs and schools located in the State are subject under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Support and facilitation.* State rules, regulations, and policies under Part B of the Act must support and facilitate LEA and school-level system improvement designed to enable children with disabilities to meet the challenging State student academic achievement standards.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1407)

**Subpart C—Local Educational Agency Eligibility**

**§ 300.200 Condition of assistance.**

An LEA is eligible for assistance under Part B of the Act for a fiscal year if the agency submits a plan that provides assurances to the SEA that the LEA meets each of the conditions in §§ 300.201 through 300.213.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a))

**§ 300.201 Consistency with State policies.**

The LEA, in providing for the education of children with disabilities within its jurisdiction, must have in effect policies, procedures, and programs that are consistent with the State policies and procedures established under §§ 300.101 through 300.163, and §§ 300.165 through 300.174.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(1))

**§ 300.202 Use of amounts.**

(a) *General.* Amounts provided to the LEA under Part B of the Act—

(1) Must be expended in accordance with the applicable provisions of this part;

(2) Must be used only to pay the excess costs of providing special education and related services to children with disabilities, consistent with paragraph (b) of this section; and

(3) Must be used to supplement State, local, and other Federal funds and not to supplant those funds.

(b) *Excess cost requirement—(1) General.* (i) The excess cost requirement prevents an LEA from using funds provided under Part B of the Act to pay for all of the costs directly attributable to the education of a child with a disability, subject to paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) The excess cost requirement does not prevent an LEA from using Part B funds to pay for all of the costs directly attributable to the education of a child with a disability in any of the ages 3, 4, 5, 18, 19, 20, or 21, if no local or State funds are available for non-disabled children of these ages. However, the LEA must comply with the nonsupplanting and other requirements of this part in providing the education and services for these children.

(2)(i) An LEA meets the excess cost requirement if it has spent at least a minimum average amount for the education of its children with disabilities before funds under Part B of the Act are used.

(ii) The amount described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section is determined in accordance with the definition of *excess costs* in § 300.16. That amount may not include capital outlay or debt service.

(3) If two or more LEAs jointly establish eligibility in accordance with § 300.223, the minimum average amount is the average of the combined minimum average amounts determined in accordance with the definition of excess costs in § 300.16 in those agencies for elementary or secondary school students, as the case may be.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(2)(A))

**§ 300.203**

**§ 300.203 Maintenance of effort.**

(a) *Eligibility standard.* (1) For purposes of establishing the LEA's eligibility for an award for a fiscal year, the SEA must determine that the LEA budgets, for the education of children with disabilities, at least the same amount, from at least one of the following sources, as the LEA spent for that purpose from the same source for the most recent fiscal year for which information is available:

- (i) Local funds only;
- (ii) The combination of State and local funds;
- (iii) Local funds only on a per capita basis; or
- (iv) The combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis.

(2) When determining the amount of funds that the LEA must budget to meet the requirement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the LEA may take into consideration, to the extent the information is available, the exceptions and adjustment provided in §§ 300.204 and 300.205 that the LEA:

- (i) Took in the intervening year or years between the most recent fiscal year for which information is available and the fiscal year for which the LEA is budgeting; and
- (ii) Reasonably expects to take in the fiscal year for which the LEA is budgeting.

(3) Expenditures made from funds provided by the Federal government for which the SEA is required to account to the Federal government or for which the LEA is required to account to the Federal government directly or through the SEA may not be considered in determining whether an LEA meets the standard in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Compliance standard.* (1) Except as provided in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, funds provided to an LEA under Part B of the Act must not be used to reduce the level of expenditures for the education of children with disabilities made by the LEA from local funds below the level of those expenditures for the preceding fiscal year.

(2) An LEA meets this standard if it does not reduce the level of expenditures for the education of children with disabilities made by the LEA from at least one of the following sources below

the level of those expenditures from the same source for the preceding fiscal year, except as provided in §§ 300.204 and 300.205:

- (i) Local funds only;
- (ii) The combination of State and local funds;
- (iii) Local funds only on a per capita basis; or
- (iv) The combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis.

(3) Expenditures made from funds provided by the Federal government for which the SEA is required to account to the Federal government or for which the LEA is required to account to the Federal government directly or through the SEA may not be considered in determining whether an LEA meets the standard in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section.

(c) *Subsequent years.* (1) If, in the fiscal year beginning on July 1, 2013 or July 1, 2014, an LEA fails to meet the requirements of § 300.203 in effect at that time, the level of expenditures required of the LEA for the fiscal year subsequent to the year of the failure is the amount that would have been required in the absence of that failure, not the LEA's reduced level of expenditures.

(2) If, in any fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2015, an LEA fails to meet the requirement of paragraph (b)(2)(i) or (iii) of this section and the LEA is relying on local funds only, or local funds only on a per capita basis, to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the level of expenditures required of the LEA for the fiscal year subsequent to the year of the failure is the amount that would have been required under paragraph (b)(2)(i) or (iii) in the absence of that failure, not the LEA's reduced level of expenditures.

(3) If, in any fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2015, an LEA fails to meet the requirement of paragraph (b)(2)(ii) or (iv) of this section and the LEA is relying on the combination of State and local funds, or the combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis, to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the level of expenditures required of the LEA for the fiscal year subsequent to the year of the failure is the amount

that would have been required under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) or (iv) in the absence of that failure, not the LEA's reduced level of expenditures.

(d) *Consequence of failure to maintain effort.* If an LEA fails to maintain its level of expenditures for the education of children with disabilities in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the SEA is liable in a recovery action under section 452 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1234a) to return to the Department, using non-Federal funds, an amount equal to the amount by which the LEA failed to maintain its level of expenditures in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section in that fiscal year, or the amount of the LEA's Part B subgrant in that fiscal year, whichever is lower. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(2)(A), Pub. L. 113-76, 128 Stat. 5, 394 (2014), Pub. L. 113-235, 128 Stat. 2130, 2499 (2014))

[80 FR 23666, Apr. 28, 2015]

**§ 300.204 Exception to maintenance of effort.**

Notwithstanding the restriction in §300.203(b), an LEA may reduce the level of expenditures by the LEA under Part B of the Act below the level of those expenditures for the preceding fiscal year if the reduction is attributable to any of the following:

(a) The voluntary departure, by retirement or otherwise, or departure for just cause, of special education or related services personnel.

(b) A decrease in the enrollment of children with disabilities.

(c) The termination of the obligation of the agency, consistent with this part, to provide a program of special education to a particular child with a disability that is an exceptionally costly program, as determined by the SEA, because the child—

(1) Has left the jurisdiction of the agency;

(2) Has reached the age at which the obligation of the agency to provide FAPE to the child has terminated; or

(3) No longer needs the program of special education.

(d) The termination of costly expenditures for long-term purchases, such as

the acquisition of equipment or the construction of school facilities.

(e) The assumption of cost by the high cost fund operated by the SEA under §300.704(c).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(2)(B))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 80 FR 23667, Apr. 28, 2015]

**§ 300.205 Adjustment to local fiscal efforts in certain fiscal years.**

(a) *Amounts in excess.* Notwithstanding §300.202(a)(2) and (b) and §300.203(b), and except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section and §300.230(e)(2), for any fiscal year for which the allocation received by an LEA under §300.705 exceeds the amount the LEA received for the previous fiscal year, the LEA may reduce the level of expenditures otherwise required by §300.203(b) by not more than 50 percent of the amount of that excess.

(b) *Use of amounts to carry out activities under ESEA.* If an LEA exercises the authority under paragraph (a) of this section, the LEA must use an amount of local funds equal to the reduction in expenditures under paragraph (a) of this section to carry out activities that could be supported with funds under the ESEA regardless of whether the LEA is using funds under the ESEA for those activities.

(c) *State prohibition.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, if an SEA determines that an LEA is unable to establish and maintain programs of FAPE that meet the requirements of section 613(a) of the Act and this part or the SEA has taken action against the LEA under section 616 of the Act and subpart F of these regulations, the SEA must prohibit the LEA from reducing the level of expenditures under paragraph (a) of this section for that fiscal year.

(d) *Special rule.* The amount of funds expended by an LEA for early intervening services under §300.226 shall count toward the maximum amount of

## § 300.206

expenditures that the LEA may reduce under paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(2)(C))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 80 FR 23667, Apr. 28, 2015]

### § 300.206 Schoolwide programs under title I of the ESEA.

(a) *General.* Notwithstanding the provisions of §§300.202 and 300.203 or any other provision of Part B of the Act, an LEA may use funds received under Part B of the Act for any fiscal year to carry out a schoolwide program under section 1114 of the ESEA, except that the amount used in any schoolwide program may not exceed—

(1)(i) The amount received by the LEA under Part B of the Act for that fiscal year; divided by

(ii) The number of children with disabilities in the jurisdiction of the LEA; and multiplied by

(2) The number of children with disabilities participating in the schoolwide program.

(b) *Funding conditions.* The funds described in paragraph (a) of this section are subject to the following conditions:

(1) The funds must be considered as Federal Part B funds for purposes of the calculations required by §300.202(a)(2) and (a)(3).

(2) The funds may be used without regard to the requirements of §300.202(a)(1).

(c) *Meeting other Part B requirements.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all other requirements of Part B of the Act must be met by an LEA using Part B funds in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, including ensuring that children with disabilities in schoolwide program schools—

(1) Receive services in accordance with a properly developed IEP; and

(2) Are afforded all of the rights and services guaranteed to children with disabilities under the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(2)(D))

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

### § 300.207 Personnel development.

The LEA must ensure that all personnel necessary to carry out Part B of the Act are appropriately and adequately prepared, subject to the requirements of §300.156 (related to personnel qualifications) and section 2102(b) of the ESEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(3))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29761, June 30, 2017]

### § 300.208 Permissive use of funds.

(a) *Uses.* Notwithstanding §§300.202, 300.203(b), and 300.162(b), funds provided to an LEA under Part B of the Act may be used for the following activities:

(1) *Services and aids that also benefit nondisabled children.* For the costs of special education and related services, and supplementary aids and services, provided in a regular class or other education-related setting to a child with a disability in accordance with the IEP of the child, even if one or more nondisabled children benefit from these services.

(2) *Early intervening services.* To develop and implement coordinated, early intervening educational services in accordance with §300.226.

(3) *High cost special education and related services.* To establish and implement cost or risk sharing funds, consortia, or cooperatives for the LEA itself, or for LEAs working in a consortium of which the LEA is a part, to pay for high cost special education and related services.

(b) *Administrative case management.* An LEA may use funds received under Part B of the Act to purchase appropriate technology for recordkeeping, data collection, and related case management activities of teachers and related services personnel providing services described in the IEP of children with disabilities, that is needed for the implementation of those case management activities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(4))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 80 FR 23667, Apr. 28, 2015]

**§ 300.209 Treatment of charter schools and their students.**

(a) *Rights of children with disabilities.* Children with disabilities who attend public charter schools and their parents retain all rights under this part.

(b) *Charter schools that are public schools of the LEA.* (1) In carrying out Part B of the Act and these regulations with respect to charter schools that are public schools of the LEA, the LEA must—

(i) Serve children with disabilities attending those charter schools in the same manner as the LEA serves children with disabilities in its other schools, including providing supplementary and related services on site at the charter school to the same extent to which the LEA has a policy or practice of providing such services on the site to its other public schools; and

(ii) Provide funds under Part B of the Act to those charter schools—

(A) On the same basis as the LEA provides funds to the LEA's other public schools, including proportional distribution based on relative enrollment of children with disabilities; and

(B) At the same time as the LEA distributes other Federal funds to the LEA's other public schools, consistent with the State's charter school law.

(2) If the public charter school is a school of an LEA that receives funding under § 300.705 and includes other public schools—

(i) The LEA is responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this part are met, unless State law assigns that responsibility to some other entity; and

(ii) The LEA must meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Public charter schools that are LEAs.* If the public charter school is an LEA, consistent with § 300.28, that receives funding under § 300.705, that charter school is responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this part are met, unless State law assigns that responsibility to some other entity.

(d) *Public charter schools that are not an LEA or a school that is part of an LEA.* (1) If the public charter school is not an LEA receiving funding under § 300.705, or a school that is part of an LEA receiving funding under § 300.705,

the SEA is responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this part are met.

(2) Paragraph (d)(1) of this section does not preclude a State from assigning initial responsibility for ensuring the requirements of this part are met to another entity. However, the SEA must maintain the ultimate responsibility for ensuring compliance with this part, consistent with § 300.149.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(5))

**§ 300.210 Purchase of instructional materials.**

(a) *General.* Not later than December 3, 2006, an LEA that chooses to coordinate with the National Instructional Materials Access Center (NIMAC), when purchasing print instructional materials, must acquire those instructional materials in the same manner, and subject to the same conditions as an SEA under § 300.172.

(b) *Rights of LEA.* (1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require an LEA to coordinate with the NIMAC.

(2) If an LEA chooses not to coordinate with the NIMAC, the LEA must provide an assurance to the SEA that the LEA will provide instructional materials to blind persons or other persons with print disabilities in a timely manner.

(3) Nothing in this section relieves an LEA of its responsibility to ensure that children with disabilities who need instructional materials in accessible formats but are not included under the definition of blind or other persons with print disabilities in § 300.172(e)(1)(i) or who need materials that cannot be produced from NIMAS files, receive those instructional materials in a timely manner.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(6))

**§ 300.211 Information for SEA.**

The LEA must provide the SEA with information necessary to enable the SEA to carry out its duties under Part B of the Act, including, with respect to §§ 300.157 and 300.160, information relating to the performance of children with

### § 300.212

disabilities participating in programs carried out under Part B of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(7))

#### § 300.212 Public information.

The LEA must make available to parents of children with disabilities and to the general public all documents relating to the eligibility of the agency under Part B of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(8))

#### § 300.213 Records regarding migratory children with disabilities.

The LEA must cooperate in the Secretary's efforts under section 1308 of the ESEA to ensure the linkage of records pertaining to migratory children with disabilities for the purpose of electronically exchanging, among the States, health and educational information regarding those children.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(9))

#### §§ 300.214–300.219 [Reserved]

#### § 300.220 Exception for prior local plans.

(a) *General.* If an LEA or a State agency described in § 300.228 has on file with the SEA policies and procedures that demonstrate that the LEA or State agency meets any requirement of § 300.200, including any policies and procedures filed under Part B of the Act as in effect before December 3, 2004, the SEA must consider the LEA or State agency to have met that requirement for purposes of receiving assistance under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Modification made by an LEA or State agency.* Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, policies and procedures submitted by an LEA or a State agency in accordance with this subpart remain in effect until the LEA or State agency submits to the SEA the modifications that the LEA or State agency determines are necessary.

(c) *Modifications required by the SEA.* The SEA may require an LEA or a

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

State agency to modify its policies and procedures, but only to the extent necessary to ensure the LEA's or State agency's compliance with Part B of the Act or State law, if—

(1) After December 3, 2004, the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, the applicable provisions of the Act (or the regulations developed to carry out the Act) are amended;

(2) There is a new interpretation of an applicable provision of the Act by Federal or State courts; or

(3) There is an official finding of non-compliance with Federal or State law or regulations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(b))

#### § 300.221 Notification of LEA or State agency in case of ineligibility.

If the SEA determines that an LEA or State agency is not eligible under Part B of the Act, then the SEA must—

(a) Notify the LEA or State agency of that determination; and

(b) Provide the LEA or State agency with reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(c))

#### § 300.222 LEA and State agency compliance.

(a) *General.* If the SEA, after reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing, finds that an LEA or State agency that has been determined to be eligible under this subpart is failing to comply with any requirement described in §§ 300.201 through 300.213, the SEA must reduce or must not provide any further payments to the LEA or State agency until the SEA is satisfied that the LEA or State agency is complying with that requirement.

(b) *Notice requirement.* Any State agency or LEA in receipt of a notice described in paragraph (a) of this section must, by means of public notice, take the measures necessary to bring the pendency of an action pursuant to this section to the attention of the public within the jurisdiction of the agency.

(c) *Consideration.* In carrying out its responsibilities under this section, each SEA must consider any decision resulting from a hearing held under

§§ 300.511 through 300.533 that is adverse to the LEA or State agency involved in the decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(d))

**§ 300.223 Joint establishment of eligibility.**

(a) *General.* An SEA may require an LEA to establish its eligibility jointly with another LEA if the SEA determines that the LEA will be ineligible under this subpart because the agency will not be able to establish and maintain programs of sufficient size and scope to effectively meet the needs of children with disabilities.

(b) *Charter school exception.* An SEA may not require a charter school that is an LEA to jointly establish its eligibility under paragraph (a) of this section unless the charter school is explicitly permitted to do so under the State's charter school statute.

(c) *Amount of payments.* If an SEA requires the joint establishment of eligibility under paragraph (a) of this section, the total amount of funds made available to the affected LEAs must be equal to the sum of the payments that each LEA would have received under § 300.705 if the agencies were eligible for those payments.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(e)(1) and (2))

**§ 300.224 Requirements for establishing eligibility.**

(a) *Requirements for LEAs in general.* LEAs that establish joint eligibility under this section must—

(1) Adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with the State's policies and procedures under §§ 300.101 through 300.163, and §§ 300.165 through 300.174; and

(2) Be jointly responsible for implementing programs that receive assistance under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Requirements for educational service agencies in general.* If an educational service agency is required by State law to carry out programs under Part B of the Act, the joint responsibilities given to LEAs under Part B of the Act—

(1) Do not apply to the administration and disbursement of any payments received by that educational service agency; and

(2) Must be carried out only by that educational service agency.

(c) *Additional requirement.* Notwithstanding any other provision of §§ 300.223 through 300.224, an educational service agency must provide for the education of children with disabilities in the least restrictive environment, as required by § 300.112.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(e)(3) and (4))

**§ 300.225 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.226 Early intervening services.**

(a) *General.* An LEA may not use more than 15 percent of the amount the LEA receives under Part B of the Act for any fiscal year, less any amount reduced by the LEA pursuant to § 300.205, if any, in combination with other amounts (which may include amounts other than education funds), to develop and implement coordinated, early intervening services, which may include interagency financing structures, for students in kindergarten through grade 12 (with a particular emphasis on students in kindergarten through grade three) who are not currently identified as needing special education or related services, but who need additional academic and behavioral support to succeed in a general education environment. (See appendix D for examples of how § 300.205(d), regarding local maintenance of effort, and § 300.226(a) affect one another.)

(b) *Activities.* In implementing coordinated, early intervening services under this section, an LEA may carry out activities that include—

(1) Professional development (which may be provided by entities other than LEAs) for teachers and other school staff to enable such personnel to deliver scientifically based academic and behavioral interventions, including scientifically based literacy instruction, and, where appropriate, instruction on the use of adaptive and instructional software; and

(2) Providing educational and behavioral evaluations, services, and supports, including scientifically based literacy instruction.

(c) *Construction.* Nothing in this section shall be construed to either limit

**§ 300.227**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

or create a right to FAPE under Part B of the Act or to delay appropriate evaluation of a child suspected of having a disability.

(d) *Reporting.* Each LEA that develops and maintains coordinated, early intervening services under this section must annually report to the SEA on—

(1) The number of children served under this section who received early intervening services; and

(2) The number of children served under this section who received early intervening services and subsequently receive special education and related services under Part B of the Act during the preceding two year period.

(e) *Coordination with ESEA.* Funds made available to carry out this section may be used to carry out coordinated, early intervening services aligned with activities funded by, and carried out under the ESEA if those funds are used to supplement, and not supplant, funds made available under the ESEA for the activities and services assisted under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(f))

**§ 300.227 Direct services by the SEA.**

(a) *General.* (1) An SEA must use the payments that would otherwise have been available to an LEA or to a State agency to provide special education and related services directly to children with disabilities residing in the area served by that LEA, or for whom that State agency is responsible, if the SEA determines that the LEA or State agency—

(i) Has not provided the information needed to establish the eligibility of the LEA or State agency, or elected not to apply for its Part B allotment, under Part B of the Act;

(ii) Is unable to establish and maintain programs of FAPE that meet the requirements of this part;

(iii) Is unable or unwilling to be consolidated with one or more LEAs in order to establish and maintain the programs; or

(iv) Has one or more children with disabilities who can best be served by a regional or State program or service

delivery system designed to meet the needs of these children.

(2) *SEA administrative procedures.* (i) In meeting the requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the SEA may provide special education and related services directly, by contract, or through other arrangements.

(ii) The excess cost requirements of § 300.202(b) do not apply to the SEA.

(b) *Manner and location of education and services.* The SEA may provide special education and related services under paragraph (a) of this section in the manner and at the locations (including regional or State centers) as the SEA considers appropriate. The education and services must be provided in accordance with this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(g))

**§ 300.228 State agency eligibility.**

Any State agency that desires to receive a subgrant for any fiscal year under § 300.705 must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the SEA that—

(a) All children with disabilities who are participating in programs and projects funded under Part B of the Act receive FAPE, and that those children and their parents are provided all the rights and procedural safeguards described in this part; and

(b) The agency meets the other conditions of this subpart that apply to LEAs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(h))

**§ 300.229 Disciplinary information.**

(a) The State may require that a public agency include in the records of a child with a disability a statement of any current or previous disciplinary action that has been taken against the child and transmit the statement to the same extent that the disciplinary information is included in, and transmitted with, the student records of nondisabled children.

(b) The statement may include a description of any behavior engaged in by the child that required disciplinary action, a description of the disciplinary action taken, and any other information that is relevant to the safety of the child and other individuals involved with the child.

(c) If the State adopts such a policy, and the child transfers from one school to another, the transmission of any of the child's records must include both the child's current IEP and any statement of current or previous disciplinary action that has been taken against the child.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(i))

**§ 300.230 SEA flexibility.**

(a) *Adjustment to State fiscal effort in certain fiscal years.* For any fiscal year for which the allotment received by a State under § 300.703 exceeds the amount the State received for the previous fiscal year and if the State in school year 2003–2004 or any subsequent school year pays or reimburses all LEAs within the State from State revenue 100 percent of the non-Federal share of the costs of special education and related services, the SEA, notwithstanding §§ 300.162 through 300.163 (related to State-level nonsupplanting and maintenance of effort), and § 300.175 (related to direct services by the SEA) may reduce the level of expenditures from State sources for the education of children with disabilities by not more than 50 percent of the amount of such excess.

(b) *Prohibition.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, if the Secretary determines that an SEA is unable to establish, maintain, or oversee programs of FAPE that meet the requirements of this part, or that the State needs assistance, intervention, or substantial intervention under § 300.603, the Secretary prohibits the SEA from exercising the authority in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Education activities.* If an SEA exercises the authority under paragraph (a) of this section, the agency must use funds from State sources, in an amount equal to the amount of the reduction under paragraph (a) of this section, to support activities authorized under the ESEA, or to support need-based student or teacher higher education programs.

(d) *Report.* For each fiscal year for which an SEA exercises the authority under paragraph (a) of this section, the SEA must report to the Secretary—

(1) The amount of expenditures reduced pursuant to that paragraph; and

(2) The activities that were funded pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) *Limitation.* (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, an SEA may not reduce the level of expenditures described in paragraph (a) of this section if any LEA in the State would, as a result of such reduction, receive less than 100 percent of the amount necessary to ensure that all children with disabilities served by the LEA receive FAPE from the combination of Federal funds received under Part B of the Act and State funds received from the SEA.

(2) If an SEA exercises the authority under paragraph (a) of this section, LEAs in the State may not reduce local effort under § 300.205 by more than the reduction in the State funds they receive.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(j))

**Subpart D—Evaluations, Eligibility Determinations, Individualized Education Programs, and Educational Placements**

PARENTAL CONSENT

**§ 300.300 Parental consent.**

(a) *Parental consent for initial evaluation.* (1)(i) The public agency proposing to conduct an initial evaluation to determine if a child qualifies as a child with a disability under § 300.8 must, after providing notice consistent with §§ 300.503 and 300.504, obtain informed consent, consistent with § 300.9, from the parent of the child before conducting the evaluation.

(ii) Parental consent for initial evaluation must not be construed as consent for initial provision of special education and related services.

(iii) The public agency must make reasonable efforts to obtain the informed consent from the parent for an initial evaluation to determine whether the child is a child with a disability.

(2) For initial evaluations only, if the child is a ward of the State and is not residing with the child's parent, the public agency is not required to obtain informed consent from the parent for an initial evaluation to determine

**§ 300.300**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

whether the child is a child with a disability if—

(i) Despite reasonable efforts to do so, the public agency cannot discover the whereabouts of the parent of the child;

(ii) The rights of the parents of the child have been terminated in accordance with State law; or

(iii) The rights of the parent to make educational decisions have been subrogated by a judge in accordance with State law and consent for an initial evaluation has been given by an individual appointed by the judge to represent the child.

(3)(i) If the parent of a child enrolled in public school or seeking to be enrolled in public school does not provide consent for initial evaluation under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent, the public agency may, but is not required to, pursue the initial evaluation of the child by utilizing the procedural safeguards in subpart E of this part (including the mediation procedures under §300.506 or the due process procedures under §§300.507 through 300.516), if appropriate, except to the extent inconsistent with State law relating to such parental consent.

(ii) The public agency does not violate its obligation under §300.111 and §§300.301 through 300.311 if it declines to pursue the evaluation.

(b) *Parental consent for services.* (1) A public agency that is responsible for making FAPE available to a child with a disability must obtain informed consent from the parent of the child before the initial provision of special education and related services to the child.

(2) The public agency must make reasonable efforts to obtain informed consent from the parent for the initial provision of special education and related services to the child.

(3) If the parent of a child fails to respond to a request for, or refuses to consent to, the initial provision of special education and related services, the public agency—

(i) May not use the procedures in subpart E of this part (including the mediation procedures under §300.506 or the due process procedures under §§300.507 through 300.516) in order to obtain

agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;

(ii) Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with the special education and related services for which the parent refuses to or fails to provide consent; and

(iii) Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP under §§300.320 and 300.324 for the child.

(4) If, at any time subsequent to the initial provision of special education and related services, the parent of a child revokes consent in writing for the continued provision of special education and related services, the public agency—

(i) May not continue to provide special education and related services to the child, but must provide prior written notice in accordance with §300.503 before ceasing the provision of special education and related services;

(ii) May not use the procedures in subpart E of this part (including the mediation procedures under §300.506 or the due process procedures under §§300.507 through 300.516) in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;

(iii) Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with further special education and related services; and

(iv) Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP under §§300.320 and 300.324 for the child for further provision of special education and related services.

(c) *Parental consent for reevaluations.* (1) Subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, each public agency—

(i) Must obtain informed parental consent, in accordance with §300.300(a)(1), prior to conducting any reevaluation of a child with a disability.

(ii) If the parent refuses to consent to the reevaluation, the public agency may, but is not required to, pursue the reevaluation by using the consent override procedures described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(iii) The public agency does not violate its obligation under §300.111 and

§§ 300.301 through 300.311 if it declines to pursue the evaluation or reevaluation.

(2) The informed parental consent described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section need not be obtained if the public agency can demonstrate that—

- (i) It made reasonable efforts to obtain such consent; and
- (ii) The child’s parent has failed to respond.

(d) Other consent requirements.

(1) Parental consent is not required before—

- (i) Reviewing existing data as part of an evaluation or a reevaluation; or
- (ii) Administering a test or other evaluation that is administered to all children unless, before administration of that test or evaluation, consent is required of parents of all children.

(2) In addition to the parental consent requirements described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section, a State may require parental consent for other services and activities under this part if it ensures that each public agency in the State establishes and implements effective procedures to ensure that a parent’s refusal to consent does not result in a failure to provide the child with FAPE.

(3) A public agency may not use a parent’s refusal to consent to one service or activity under paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d)(2) of this section to deny the parent or child any other service, benefit, or activity of the public agency, except as required by this part.

(4)(i) If a parent of a child who is home schooled or placed in a private school by the parents at their own expense does not provide consent for the initial evaluation or the reevaluation, or the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent, the public agency may not use the consent override procedures (described in paragraphs (a)(3) and (c)(1) of this section); and

(ii) The public agency is not required to consider the child as eligible for services under §§ 300.132 through 300.144.

(5) To meet the reasonable efforts requirement in paragraphs (a)(1)(iii), (a)(2)(i), (b)(2), and (c)(2)(i) of this section, the public agency must document

its attempts to obtain parental consent using the procedures in § 300.322(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D) and 1414(c))  
 [71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

EVALUATIONS AND REEVALUATIONS

§ 300.301 Initial evaluations.

(a) *General.* Each public agency must conduct a full and individual initial evaluation, in accordance with §§ 300.304 through 300.306, before the initial provision of special education and related services to a child with a disability under this part.

(b) *Request for initial evaluation.* Consistent with the consent requirements in § 300.300, either a parent of a child or a public agency may initiate a request for an initial evaluation to determine if the child is a child with a disability.

(c) *Procedures for initial evaluation.* The initial evaluation—

(1)(i) Must be conducted within 60 days of receiving parental consent for the evaluation; or

(ii) If the State establishes a timeframe within which the evaluation must be conducted, within that timeframe; and

(2) Must consist of procedures—

(i) To determine if the child is a child with a disability under § 300.8; and

(ii) To determine the educational needs of the child.

(d) *Exception.* The timeframe described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply to a public agency if—

(1) The parent of a child repeatedly fails or refuses to produce the child for the evaluation; or

(2) A child enrolls in a school of another public agency after the relevant timeframe in paragraph (c)(1) of this section has begun, and prior to a determination by the child’s previous public agency as to whether the child is a child with a disability under § 300.8.

(e) The exception in paragraph (d)(2) of this section applies only if the subsequent public agency is making sufficient progress to ensure a prompt completion of the evaluation, and the parent and subsequent public agency agree

### § 300.302

to a specific time when the evaluation will be completed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

#### § 300.302 Screening for instructional purposes is not evaluation.

The screening of a student by a teacher or specialist to determine appropriate instructional strategies for curriculum implementation shall not be considered to be an evaluation for eligibility for special education and related services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(E))

#### § 300.303 Reevaluations.

(a) *General.* A public agency must ensure that a reevaluation of each child with a disability is conducted in accordance with §§ 300.304 through 300.311—

(1) If the public agency determines that the educational or related services needs, including improved academic achievement and functional performance, of the child warrant a reevaluation; or

(2) If the child's parent or teacher requests a reevaluation.

(b) *Limitation.* A reevaluation conducted under paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) May occur not more than once a year, unless the parent and the public agency agree otherwise; and

(2) Must occur at least once every 3 years, unless the parent and the public agency agree that a reevaluation is unnecessary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(2))

#### § 300.304 Evaluation procedures.

(a) *Notice.* The public agency must provide notice to the parents of a child with a disability, in accordance with § 300.503, that describes any evaluation procedures the agency proposes to conduct.

(b) *Conduct of evaluation.* In conducting the evaluation, the public agency must—

(1) Use a variety of assessment tools and strategies to gather relevant functional, developmental, and academic information about the child, including

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

information provided by the parent, that may assist in determining—

(i) Whether the child is a child with a disability under § 300.8; and

(ii) The content of the child's IEP, including information related to enabling the child to be involved in and progress in the general education curriculum (or for a preschool child, to participate in appropriate activities);

(2) Not use any single measure or assessment as the sole criterion for determining whether a child is a child with a disability and for determining an appropriate educational program for the child; and

(3) Use technically sound instruments that may assess the relative contribution of cognitive and behavioral factors, in addition to physical or developmental factors.

(c) *Other evaluation procedures.* Each public agency must ensure that—

(1) Assessments and other evaluation materials used to assess a child under this part—

(i) Are selected and administered so as not to be discriminatory on a racial or cultural basis;

(ii) Are provided and administered in the child's native language and in the form most likely to yield accurate information on what the child knows and can do academically, developmentally, and functionally, unless it is clearly not feasible to so provide or administer;

(iii) Are used for the purposes for which the assessments or measures are valid and reliable;

(iv) Are administered by trained and knowledgeable personnel; and

(v) Are administered in accordance with any instructions provided by the producer of the assessments.

(2) Assessments and other evaluation materials include those tailored to assess specific areas of educational need and not merely those that are designed to provide a single general intelligence quotient.

(3) Assessments are selected and administered so as best to ensure that if an assessment is administered to a child with impaired sensory, manual,

or speaking skills, the assessment results accurately reflect the child's aptitude or achievement level or whatever other factors the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the child's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (unless those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

(4) The child is assessed in all areas related to the suspected disability, including, if appropriate, health, vision, hearing, social and emotional status, general intelligence, academic performance, communicative status, and motor abilities;

(5) Assessments of children with disabilities who transfer from one public agency to another public agency in the same school year are coordinated with those children's prior and subsequent schools, as necessary and as expeditiously as possible, consistent with § 300.301(d)(2) and (e), to ensure prompt completion of full evaluations.

(6) In evaluating each child with a disability under §§ 300.304 through 300.306, the evaluation is sufficiently comprehensive to identify all of the child's special education and related services needs, whether or not commonly linked to the disability category in which the child has been classified.

(7) Assessment tools and strategies that provide relevant information that directly assists persons in determining the educational needs of the child are provided.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(b)(1)-(3), 1412(a)(6)(B))

**§ 300.305 Additional requirements for evaluations and reevaluations.**

(a) *Review of existing evaluation data.* As part of an initial evaluation (if appropriate) and as part of any reevaluation under this part, the IEP Team and other qualified professionals, as appropriate, must—

(1) Review existing evaluation data on the child, including—

(i) Evaluations and information provided by the parents of the child;

(ii) Current classroom-based, local, or State assessments, and classroom-based observations; and

(iii) Observations by teachers and related services providers; and

(2) On the basis of that review, and input from the child's parents, identify what additional data, if any, are needed to determine—

(i)(A) Whether the child is a child with a disability, as defined in § 300.8, and the educational needs of the child; or

(B) In case of a reevaluation of a child, whether the child continues to have such a disability, and the educational needs of the child;

(ii) The present levels of academic achievement and related developmental needs of the child;

(iii)(A) Whether the child needs special education and related services; or

(B) In the case of a reevaluation of a child, whether the child continues to need special education and related services; and

(iv) Whether any additions or modifications to the special education and related services are needed to enable the child to meet the measurable annual goals set out in the IEP of the child and to participate, as appropriate, in the general education curriculum.

(b) *Conduct of review.* The group described in paragraph (a) of this section may conduct its review without a meeting.

(c) *Source of data.* The public agency must administer such assessments and other evaluation measures as may be needed to produce the data identified under paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) *Requirements if additional data are not needed.* (1) If the IEP Team and other qualified professionals, as appropriate, determine that no additional data are needed to determine whether the child continues to be a child with a disability, and to determine the child's educational needs, the public agency must notify the child's parents of—

(i) That determination and the reasons for the determination; and

(ii) The right of the parents to request an assessment to determine whether the child continues to be a child with a disability, and to determine the child's educational needs.

(2) The public agency is not required to conduct the assessment described in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section unless requested to do so by the child's parents.

**§ 300.306**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

(e) *Evaluations before change in eligibility.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, a public agency must evaluate a child with a disability in accordance with §§300.304 through 300.311 before determining that the child is no longer a child with a disability.

(2) The evaluation described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section is not required before the termination of a child’s eligibility under this part due to graduation from secondary school with a regular diploma, or due to exceeding the age eligibility for FAPE under State law.

(3) For a child whose eligibility terminates under circumstances described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, a public agency must provide the child with a summary of the child’s academic achievement and functional performance, which shall include recommendations on how to assist the child in meeting the child’s postsecondary goals.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(c))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.306 Determination of eligibility.**

(a) *General.* Upon completion of the administration of assessments and other evaluation measures—

(1) A group of qualified professionals and the parent of the child determines whether the child is a child with a disability, as defined in §300.8, in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and the educational needs of the child; and

(2) The public agency provides a copy of the evaluation report and the documentation of determination of eligibility at no cost to the parent.

(b) *Special rule for eligibility determination.* A child must not be determined to be a child with a disability under this part—

(1) If the determinant factor for that determination is—

(i) Lack of appropriate instruction in reading, including the essential components of reading instruction (as defined in section 1208(3) of the ESEA as such section was in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Every

Student Succeeds Act (December 9, 2015));

(ii) Lack of appropriate instruction in math; or

(iii) Limited English proficiency; and

(2) If the child does not otherwise meet the eligibility criteria under §300.8(a).

(c) *Procedures for determining eligibility and educational need.* (1) In interpreting evaluation data for the purpose of determining if a child is a child with a disability under §300.8, and the educational needs of the child, each public agency must—

(i) Draw upon information from a variety of sources, including aptitude and achievement tests, parent input, and teacher recommendations, as well as information about the child’s physical condition, social or cultural background, and adaptive behavior; and

(ii) Ensure that information obtained from all of these sources is documented and carefully considered.

(2) If a determination is made that a child has a disability and needs special education and related services, an IEP must be developed for the child in accordance with §§300.320 through 300.324.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(b)(4) and (5))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007; 82 FR 29761, June 30, 2017]

**ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES FOR IDENTIFYING CHILDREN WITH SPECIFIC LEARNING DISABILITIES**

**§ 300.307 Specific learning disabilities.**

(a) *General.* A State must adopt, consistent with §300.309, criteria for determining whether a child has a specific learning disability as defined in §300.8(c)(10). In addition, the criteria adopted by the State—

(1) Must not require the use of a severe discrepancy between intellectual ability and achievement for determining whether a child has a specific learning disability, as defined in §300.8(c)(10);

(2) Must permit the use of a process based on the child’s response to scientific, research-based intervention; and

(3) May permit the use of other alternative research-based procedures for

determining whether a child has a specific learning disability, as defined in §300.8(c)(10).

(b) *Consistency with State criteria.* A public agency must use the State criteria adopted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section in determining whether a child has a specific learning disability.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3; 1401(30); 1414(b)(6))

**§ 300.308 Additional group members.**

The determination of whether a child suspected of having a specific learning disability is a child with a disability as defined in §300.8, must be made by the child's parents and a team of qualified professionals, which must include—

- (a)(1) The child's regular teacher; or
- (2) If the child does not have a regular teacher, a regular classroom teacher qualified to teach a child of his or her age; or
- (3) For a child of less than school age, an individual qualified by the SEA to teach a child of his or her age; and
- (b) At least one person qualified to conduct individual diagnostic examinations of children, such as a school psychologist, speech-language pathologist, or remedial reading teacher.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3; 1401(30); 1414(b)(6))

**§ 300.309 Determining the existence of a specific learning disability.**

(a) The group described in §300.306 may determine that a child has a specific learning disability, as defined in §300.8(c)(10), if—

- (1) The child does not achieve adequately for the child's age or to meet State-approved grade-level standards in one or more of the following areas, when provided with learning experiences and instruction appropriate for the child's age or State-approved grade-level standards:
  - (i) Oral expression.
  - (ii) Listening comprehension.
  - (iii) Written expression.
  - (iv) Basic reading skill.
  - (v) Reading fluency skills.
  - (vi) Reading comprehension.
  - (vii) Mathematics calculation.
  - (viii) Mathematics problem solving.
- (2)(i) The child does not make sufficient progress to meet age or State-ap-

proved grade-level standards in one or more of the areas identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section when using a process based on the child's response to scientific, research-based intervention; or

(ii) The child exhibits a pattern of strengths and weaknesses in performance, achievement, or both, relative to age, State-approved grade-level standards, or intellectual development, that is determined by the group to be relevant to the identification of a specific learning disability, using appropriate assessments, consistent with §§300.304 and 300.305; and

(3) The group determines that its findings under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section are not primarily the result of—

- (i) A visual, hearing, or motor disability;
- (ii) An intellectual disability;
- (iii) Emotional disturbance;
- (iv) Cultural factors;
- (v) Environmental or economic disadvantage; or
- (vi) Limited English proficiency.

(b) To ensure that underachievement in a child suspected of having a specific learning disability is not due to lack of appropriate instruction in reading or math, the group must consider, as part of the evaluation described in §§300.304 through 300.306—

- (1) Data that demonstrate that prior to, or as a part of, the referral process, the child was provided appropriate instruction in regular education settings, delivered by qualified personnel; and
- (2) Data-based documentation of repeated assessments of achievement at reasonable intervals, reflecting formal assessment of student progress during instruction, which was provided to the child's parents.

(c) The public agency must promptly request parental consent to evaluate the child to determine if the child needs special education and related services, and must adhere to the timeframes described in §§300.301 and 300.303, unless extended by mutual written agreement of the child's parents and a group of qualified professionals, as described in §300.306(a)(1)—

(1) If, prior to a referral, a child has not made adequate progress after an

### § 300.310

appropriate period of time when provided instruction, as described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section; and

(2) Whenever a child is referred for an evaluation.

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 31912, July 11, 2017]

### § 300.310 Observation.

(a) The public agency must ensure that the child is observed in the child's learning environment (including the regular classroom setting) to document the child's academic performance and behavior in the areas of difficulty.

(b) The group described in § 300.306(a)(1), in determining whether a child has a specific learning disability, must decide to—

(1) Use information from an observation in routine classroom instruction and monitoring of the child's performance that was done before the child was referred for an evaluation; or

(2) Have at least one member of the group described in § 300.306(a)(1) conduct an observation of the child's academic performance in the regular classroom after the child has been referred for an evaluation and parental consent, consistent with § 300.300(a), is obtained.

(c) In the case of a child of less than school age or out of school, a group member must observe the child in an environment appropriate for a child of that age.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3; 1401(30); 1414(b)(6))

### § 300.311 Specific documentation for the eligibility determination.

(a) For a child suspected of having a specific learning disability, the documentation of the determination of eligibility, as required in § 300.306(a)(2), must contain a statement of—

(1) Whether the child has a specific learning disability;

(2) The basis for making the determination, including an assurance that the determination has been made in accordance with § 300.306(c)(1);

(3) The relevant behavior, if any, noted during the observation of the child and the relationship of that behavior to the child's academic functioning;

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

(4) The educationally relevant medical findings, if any;

(5) Whether—

(i) The child does not achieve adequately for the child's age or to meet State-approved grade-level standards consistent with § 300.309(a)(1); and

(ii)(A) The child does not make sufficient progress to meet age or State-approved grade-level standards consistent with § 300.309(a)(2)(i); or

(B) The child exhibits a pattern of strengths and weaknesses in performance, achievement, or both, relative to age, State-approved grade level standards or intellectual development consistent with § 300.309(a)(2)(ii);

(6) The determination of the group concerning the effects of a visual, hearing, motor disability, or an intellectual disability; emotional disturbance; cultural factors; environmental or economic disadvantage; or limited English proficiency on the child's achievement level; and

(7) If the child has participated in a process that assesses the child's response to scientific, research-based intervention—

(i) The instructional strategies used and the student-centered data collected; and

(ii) The documentation that the child's parents were notified about—

(A) The State's policies regarding the amount and nature of student performance data that would be collected and the general education services that would be provided;

(B) Strategies for increasing the child's rate of learning; and

(C) The parents' right to request an evaluation.

(b) Each group member must certify in writing whether the report reflects the member's conclusion. If it does not reflect the member's conclusion, the group member must submit a separate statement presenting the member's conclusions.

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 31913, July 11, 2017]

### INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAMS

### § 300.320 Definition of individualized education program.

(a) *General.* As used in this part, the term individualized education program

or IEP means a written statement for each child with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in a meeting in accordance with §§ 300.320 through 300.324, and that must include—

(1) A statement of the child’s present levels of academic achievement and functional performance, including—

(i) How the child’s disability affects the child’s involvement and progress in the general education curriculum (i.e., the same curriculum as for nondisabled children); or

(ii) For preschool children, as appropriate, how the disability affects the child’s participation in appropriate activities;

(2)(i) A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals designed to—

(A) Meet the child’s needs that result from the child’s disability to enable the child to be involved in and make progress in the general education curriculum; and

(B) Meet each of the child’s other educational needs that result from the child’s disability;

(ii) For children with disabilities who take alternate assessments aligned to alternate academic achievement standards, a description of benchmarks or short-term objectives;

(3) A description of—

(i) How the child’s progress toward meeting the annual goals described in paragraph (2) of this section will be measured; and

(ii) When periodic reports on the progress the child is making toward meeting the annual goals (such as through the use of quarterly or other periodic reports, concurrent with the issuance of report cards) will be provided;

(4) A statement of the special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the child, or on behalf of the child, and a statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided to enable the child—

(i) To advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals;

(ii) To be involved in and make progress in the general education cur-

riculum in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and to participate in extracurricular and other nonacademic activities; and

(iii) To be educated and participate with other children with disabilities and nondisabled children in the activities described in this section;

(5) An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the child will not participate with nondisabled children in the regular class and in the activities described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(6)(i) A statement of any individual appropriate accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the child on State and districtwide assessments consistent with section 612(a)(16) of the Act; and

(ii) If the IEP Team determines that the child must take an alternate assessment instead of a particular regular State or districtwide assessment of student achievement, a statement of why—

(A) The child cannot participate in the regular assessment; and

(B) The particular alternate assessment selected is appropriate for the child; and

(7) The projected date for the beginning of the services and modifications described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of those services and modifications.

(b) *Transition services.* Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the child turns 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the IEP Team, and updated annually, thereafter, the IEP must include—

(1) Appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and, where appropriate, independent living skills; and

(2) The transition services (including courses of study) needed to assist the child in reaching those goals.

(c) *Transfer of rights at age of majority.* Beginning not later than one year before the child reaches the age of majority under State law, the IEP must include a statement that the child has been informed of the child’s rights

**§ 300.321**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

under Part B of the Act, if any, that will transfer to the child on reaching the age of majority under § 300.520.

(d) *Construction.* Nothing in this section shall be construed to require—

(1) That additional information be included in a child’s IEP beyond what is explicitly required in section 614 of the Act; or

(2) The IEP Team to include information under one component of a child’s IEP that is already contained under another component of the child’s IEP.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(A) and (d)(6))  
[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.321 IEP Team.**

(a) *General.* The public agency must ensure that the IEP Team for each child with a disability includes—

(1) The parents of the child;

(2) Not less than one regular education teacher of the child (if the child is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);

(3) Not less than one special education teacher of the child, or where appropriate, not less than one special education provider of the child;

(4) A representative of the public agency who—

(i) Is qualified to provide, or supervise the provision of, specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of children with disabilities;

(ii) Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and

(iii) Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the public agency.

(5) An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the team described in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(6) of this section;

(6) At the discretion of the parent or the agency, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the child, including related services personnel as appropriate; and

(7) Whenever appropriate, the child with a disability.

(b) *Transition services participants.* (1) In accordance with paragraph (a)(7) of this section, the public agency must invite a child with a disability to attend the child’s IEP Team meeting if a purpose of the meeting will be the consid-

eration of the postsecondary goals for the child and the transition services needed to assist the child in reaching those goals under § 300.320(b).

(2) If the child does not attend the IEP Team meeting, the public agency must take other steps to ensure that the child’s preferences and interests are considered.

(3) To the extent appropriate, with the consent of the parents or a child who has reached the age of majority, in implementing the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the public agency must invite a representative of any participating agency that is likely to be responsible for providing or paying for transition services.

(c) *Determination of knowledge and special expertise.* The determination of the knowledge or special expertise of any individual described in paragraph (a)(6) of this section must be made by the party (parents or public agency) who invited the individual to be a member of the IEP Team.

(d) *Designating a public agency representative.* A public agency may designate a public agency member of the IEP Team to also serve as the agency representative, if the criteria in paragraph (a)(4) of this section are satisfied.

(e) *IEP Team attendance.* (1) A member of the IEP Team described in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(5) of this section is not required to attend an IEP Team meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent of a child with a disability and the public agency agree, in writing, that the attendance of the member is not necessary because the member’s area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed in the meeting.

(2) A member of the IEP Team described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section may be excused from attending an IEP Team meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member’s area of the curriculum or related services, if—

(i) The parent, in writing, and the public agency consent to the excusal; and

(ii) The member submits, in writing to the parent and the IEP Team, input

into the development of the IEP prior to the meeting.

(f) *Initial IEP Team meeting for child under Part C.* In the case of a child who was previously served under Part C of the Act, an invitation to the initial IEP Team meeting must, at the request of the parent, be sent to the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system to assist with the smooth transition of services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B)–(d)(1)(D))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.322 Parent participation.**

(a) *Public agency responsibility—general.* Each public agency must take steps to ensure that one or both of the parents of a child with a disability are present at each IEP Team meeting or are afforded the opportunity to participate, including—

(1) Notifying parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend; and

(2) Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

(b) *Information provided to parents.* (1) The notice required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must—

(i) Indicate the purpose, time, and location of the meeting and who will be in attendance; and

(ii) Inform the parents of the provisions in §300.321(a)(6) and (c) (relating to the participation of other individuals on the IEP Team who have knowledge or special expertise about the child), and §300.321(f) (relating to the participation of the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system at the initial IEP Team meeting for a child previously served under Part C of the Act).

(2) For a child with a disability beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the child turns 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the IEP Team, the notice also must—

(i) Indicate—

(A) That a purpose of the meeting will be the consideration of the post-secondary goals and transition services for the child, in accordance with §300.320(b); and

(B) That the agency will invite the student; and

(ii) Identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

(c) *Other methods to ensure parent participation.* If neither parent can attend an IEP Team meeting, the public agency must use other methods to ensure parent participation, including individual or conference telephone calls, consistent with §300.328 (related to alternative means of meeting participation).

(d) *Conducting an IEP Team meeting without a parent in attendance.* A meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if the public agency is unable to convince the parents that they should attend. In this case, the public agency must keep a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as—

(1) Detailed records of telephone calls made or attempted and the results of those calls;

(2) Copies of correspondence sent to the parents and any responses received; and

(3) Detailed records of visits made to the parent's home or place of employment and the results of those visits.

(e) *Use of interpreters or other action, as appropriate.* The public agency must take whatever action is necessary to ensure that the parent understands the proceedings of the IEP Team meeting, including arranging for an interpreter for parents with deafness or whose native language is other than English.

(f) *Parent copy of child's IEP.* The public agency must give the parent a copy of the child's IEP at no cost to the parent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B)(i))

**§ 300.323 When IEPs must be in effect.**

(a) *General.* At the beginning of each school year, each public agency must have in effect, for each child with a disability within its jurisdiction, an IEP, as defined in §300.320.

(b) *IEP or IFSP for children aged three through five.* (1) In the case of a child with a disability aged three through five (or, at the discretion of the SEA, a two-year-old child with a disability who will turn age three during the school year), the IEP Team must consider an IFSP that contains the IFSP content (including the natural environments statement) described in section

§ 300.323

34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

636(d) of the Act and its implementing regulations (including an educational component that promotes school readiness and incorporates pre-literacy, language, and numeracy skills for children with IFSPs under this section who are at least three years of age), and that is developed in accordance with the IEP procedures under this part. The IFSP may serve as the IEP of the child, if using the IFSP as the IEP is—

- (i) Consistent with State policy; and
- (ii) Agreed to by the agency and the child's parents.

(2) In implementing the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the public agency must—

- (i) Provide to the child's parents a detailed explanation of the differences between an IFSP and an IEP; and

- (ii) If the parents choose an IFSP, obtain written informed consent from the parents.

(c) *Initial IEPs; provision of services.* Each public agency must ensure that—

(1) A meeting to develop an IEP for a child is conducted within 30 days of a determination that the child needs special education and related services; and

(2) As soon as possible following development of the IEP, special education and related services are made available to the child in accordance with the child's IEP.

(d) *Accessibility of child's IEP to teachers and others.* Each public agency must ensure that—

(1) The child's IEP is accessible to each regular education teacher, special education teacher, related services provider, and any other service provider who is responsible for its implementation; and

(2) Each teacher and provider described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is informed of—

- (i) His or her specific responsibilities related to implementing the child's IEP; and

- (ii) The specific accommodations, modifications, and supports that must be provided for the child in accordance with the IEP.

(e) *IEPs for children who transfer public agencies in the same State.* If a child with a disability (who had an IEP that was in effect in a previous public agency in the same State) transfers to a new public agency in the same State,

and enrolls in a new school within the same school year, the new public agency (in consultation with the parents) must provide FAPE to the child (including services comparable to those described in the child's IEP from the previous public agency), until the new public agency either—

(1) Adopts the child's IEP from the previous public agency; or

(2) Develops, adopts, and implements a new IEP that meets the applicable requirements in §§ 300.320 through 300.324.

(f) *IEPs for children who transfer from another State.* If a child with a disability (who had an IEP that was in effect in a previous public agency in another State) transfers to a public agency in a new State, and enrolls in a new school within the same school year, the new public agency (in consultation with the parents) must provide the child with FAPE (including services comparable to those described in the child's IEP from the previous public agency), until the new public agency—

(1) Conducts an evaluation pursuant to §§ 300.304 through 300.306 (if determined to be necessary by the new public agency); and

(2) Develops, adopts, and implements a new IEP, if appropriate, that meets the applicable requirements in §§ 300.320 through 300.324.

(g) *Transmittal of records.* To facilitate the transition for a child described in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section—

(1) The new public agency in which the child enrolls must take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the child's records, including the IEP and supporting documents and any other records relating to the provision of special education or related services to the child, from the previous public agency in which the child was enrolled, pursuant to 34 CFR 99.31(a)(2); and

(2) The previous public agency in which the child was enrolled must take reasonable steps to promptly respond to the request from the new public agency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A)-(C))

## DEVELOPMENT OF IEP

**§ 300.324 Development, review, and revision of IEP.**

(a) *Development of IEP*—(1) *General*. In developing each child's IEP, the IEP Team must consider—

- (i) The strengths of the child;
- (ii) The concerns of the parents for enhancing the education of their child;
- (iii) The results of the initial or most recent evaluation of the child; and
- (iv) The academic, developmental, and functional needs of the child.

(2) *Consideration of special factors*. The IEP Team must—

(i) In the case of a child whose behavior impedes the child's learning or that of others, consider the use of positive behavioral interventions and supports, and other strategies, to address that behavior;

(ii) In the case of a child with limited English proficiency, consider the language needs of the child as those needs relate to the child's IEP;

(iii) In the case of a child who is blind or visually impaired, provide for instruction in Braille and the use of Braille unless the IEP Team determines, after an evaluation of the child's reading and writing skills, needs, and appropriate reading and writing media (including an evaluation of the child's future needs for instruction in Braille or the use of Braille), that instruction in Braille or the use of Braille is not appropriate for the child;

(iv) Consider the communication needs of the child, and in the case of a child who is deaf or hard of hearing, consider the child's language and communication needs, opportunities for direct communications with peers and professional personnel in the child's language and communication mode, academic level, and full range of needs, including opportunities for direct instruction in the child's language and communication mode; and

(v) Consider whether the child needs assistive technology devices and services.

(3) *Requirement with respect to regular education teacher*. A regular education teacher of a child with a disability, as a member of the IEP Team, must, to the extent appropriate, participate in

the development of the IEP of the child, including the determination of—

(i) Appropriate positive behavioral interventions and supports and other strategies for the child; and

(ii) Supplementary aids and services, program modifications, and support for school personnel consistent with § 300.320(a)(4).

(4) *Agreement*. (i) In making changes to a child's IEP after the annual IEP Team meeting for a school year, the parent of a child with a disability and the public agency may agree not to convene an IEP Team meeting for the purposes of making those changes, and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

(ii) If changes are made to the child's IEP in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section, the public agency must ensure that the child's IEP Team is informed of those changes.

(5) *Consolidation of IEP Team meetings*. To the extent possible, the public agency must encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other IEP Team meetings for the child.

(6) *Amendments*. Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire IEP Team at an IEP Team meeting, or as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, by amending the IEP rather than by redrafting the entire IEP. Upon request, a parent must be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with the amendments incorporated.

(b) *Review and revision of IEPs*—(1) *General*. Each public agency must ensure that, subject to paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section, the IEP Team—

(i) Reviews the child's IEP periodically, but not less than annually, to determine whether the annual goals for the child are being achieved; and

(ii) Revises the IEP, as appropriate, to address—

(A) Any lack of expected progress toward the annual goals described in § 300.320(a)(2), and in the general education curriculum, if appropriate;

(B) The results of any reevaluation conducted under § 300.303;

(C) Information about the child provided to, or by, the parents, as described under § 300.305(a)(2);

(D) The child's anticipated needs; or

### § 300.325

(E) Other matters.

(2) *Consideration of special factors.* In conducting a review of the child's IEP, the IEP Team must consider the special factors described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(3) *Requirement with respect to regular education teacher.* A regular education teacher of the child, as a member of the IEP Team, must, consistent with paragraph (a)(3) of this section, participate in the review and revision of the IEP of the child.

(c) *Failure to meet transition objectives—(1) Participating agency failure.* If a participating agency, other than the public agency, fails to provide the transition services described in the IEP in accordance with § 300.320(b), the public agency must reconvene the IEP Team to identify alternative strategies to meet the transition objectives for the child set out in the IEP.

(2) *Construction.* Nothing in this part relieves any participating agency, including a State vocational rehabilitation agency, of the responsibility to provide or pay for any transition service that the agency would otherwise provide to children with disabilities who meet the eligibility criteria of that agency.

(d) *Children with disabilities in adult prisons—(1) Requirements that do not apply.* The following requirements do not apply to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons:

(i) The requirements contained in section 612(a)(16) of the Act and § 300.320(a)(6) (relating to participation of children with disabilities in general assessments).

(ii) The requirements in § 300.320(b) (relating to transition planning and transition services) do not apply with respect to the children whose eligibility under Part B of the Act will end, because of their age, before they will be eligible to be released from prison based on consideration of their sentence and eligibility for early release.

(2) *Modifications of IEP or placement.*

(i) Subject to paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section, the IEP Team of a child with a disability who is convicted as an adult under State law and incarcerated in an adult prison may modify the

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

child's IEP or placement if the State has demonstrated a bona fide security or compelling penological interest that cannot otherwise be accommodated.

(ii) The requirements of §§ 300.320 (relating to IEPs), and 300.114 (relating to LRE), do not apply with respect to the modifications described in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1), 1412(a)(12)(A)(i), 1414(d)(3), (4)(B), and (7); and 1414(e))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 82 FR 29761, June 30, 2017]

### § 300.325 Private school placements by public agencies.

(a) *Developing IEPs.* (1) Before a public agency places a child with a disability in, or refers a child to, a private school or facility, the agency must initiate and conduct a meeting to develop an IEP for the child in accordance with §§ 300.320 and 300.324.

(2) The agency must ensure that a representative of the private school or facility attends the meeting. If the representative cannot attend, the agency must use other methods to ensure participation by the private school or facility, including individual or conference telephone calls.

(b) *Reviewing and revising IEPs.* (1) After a child with a disability enters a private school or facility, any meetings to review and revise the child's IEP may be initiated and conducted by the private school or facility at the discretion of the public agency.

(2) If the private school or facility initiates and conducts these meetings, the public agency must ensure that the parents and an agency representative—

(i) Are involved in any decision about the child's IEP; and

(ii) Agree to any proposed changes in the IEP before those changes are implemented.

(c) *Responsibility.* Even if a private school or facility implements a child's IEP, responsibility for compliance with this part remains with the public agency and the SEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B))

§ 300.326 [Reserved]

§ 300.327 Educational placements.

Consistent with §300.501(c), each public agency must ensure that the parents of each child with a disability are members of any group that makes decisions on the educational placement of their child.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(e))

§ 300.328 Alternative means of meeting participation.

When conducting IEP Team meetings and placement meetings pursuant to this subpart, and subpart E of this part, and carrying out administrative matters under section 615 of the Act (such as scheduling, exchange of witness lists, and status conferences), the parent of a child with a disability and a public agency may agree to use alternative means of meeting participation, such as video conferences and conference calls.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(f))

**Subpart E—Procedural Safeguards Due Process Procedures for Parents and Children**

§ 300.500 Responsibility of SEA and other public agencies.

Each SEA must ensure that each public agency establishes, maintains, and implements procedural safeguards that meet the requirements of §§ 300.500 through 300.536.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(a))

§ 300.501 Opportunity to examine records; parent participation in meetings.

(a) *Opportunity to examine records.* The parents of a child with a disability must be afforded, in accordance with the procedures of §§300.613 through 300.621, an opportunity to inspect and review all education records with respect to—

(1) The identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child; and

(2) The provision of FAPE to the child.

(b) *Parent participation in meetings.* (1) The parents of a child with a disability

must be afforded an opportunity to participate in meetings with respect to—

(i) The identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child; and

(ii) The provision of FAPE to the child.

(2) Each public agency must provide notice consistent with §300.322(a)(1) and (b)(1) to ensure that parents of children with disabilities have the opportunity to participate in meetings described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) A meeting does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving public agency personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provision. A meeting also does not include preparatory activities that public agency personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

(c) *Parent involvement in placement decisions.* (1) Each public agency must ensure that a parent of each child with a disability is a member of any group that makes decisions on the educational placement of the parent's child.

(2) In implementing the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the public agency must use procedures consistent with the procedures described in §300.322(a) through (b)(1).

(3) If neither parent can participate in a meeting in which a decision is to be made relating to the educational placement of their child, the public agency must use other methods to ensure their participation, including individual or conference telephone calls, or video conferencing.

(4) A placement decision may be made by a group without the involvement of a parent, if the public agency is unable to obtain the parent's participation in the decision. In this case, the public agency must have a record of its attempt to ensure their involvement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1414(e), 1415(b)(1))

**§ 300.502**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

**§ 300.502 Independent educational evaluation.**

(a) *General.* (1) The parents of a child with a disability have the right under this part to obtain an independent educational evaluation of the child, subject to paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(2) Each public agency must provide to parents, upon request for an independent educational evaluation, information about where an independent educational evaluation may be obtained, and the agency criteria applicable for independent educational evaluations as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) For the purposes of this subpart—

(i) *Independent educational evaluation* means an evaluation conducted by a qualified examiner who is not employed by the public agency responsible for the education of the child in question; and

(ii) *Public expense* means that the public agency either pays for the full cost of the evaluation or ensures that the evaluation is otherwise provided at no cost to the parent, consistent with § 300.103.

(b) *Parent right to evaluation at public expense.* (1) A parent has the right to an independent educational evaluation at public expense if the parent disagrees with an evaluation obtained by the public agency, subject to the conditions in paragraphs (b)(2) through (4) of this section.

(2) If a parent requests an independent educational evaluation at public expense, the public agency must, without unnecessary delay, either—

(i) File a due process complaint to request a hearing to show that its evaluation is appropriate; or

(ii) Ensure that an independent educational evaluation is provided at public expense, unless the agency demonstrates in a hearing pursuant to §§ 300.507 through 300.513 that the evaluation obtained by the parent did not meet agency criteria.

(3) If the public agency files a due process complaint notice to request a hearing and the final decision is that the agency's evaluation is appropriate, the parent still has the right to an independent educational evaluation, but not at public expense.

(4) If a parent requests an independent educational evaluation, the public agency may ask for the parent's reason why he or she objects to the public evaluation. However, the public agency may not require the parent to provide an explanation and may not unreasonably delay either providing the independent educational evaluation at public expense or filing a due process complaint to request a due process hearing to defend the public evaluation.

(5) A parent is entitled to only one independent educational evaluation at public expense each time the public agency conducts an evaluation with which the parent disagrees.

(c) *Parent-initiated evaluations.* If the parent obtains an independent educational evaluation at public expense or shares with the public agency an evaluation obtained at private expense, the results of the evaluation—

(1) Must be considered by the public agency, if it meets agency criteria, in any decision made with respect to the provision of FAPE to the child; and

(2) May be presented by any party as evidence at a hearing on a due process complaint under subpart E of this part regarding that child.

(d) *Requests for evaluations by hearing officers.* If a hearing officer requests an independent educational evaluation as part of a hearing on a due process complaint, the cost of the evaluation must be at public expense.

(e) *Agency criteria.* (1) If an independent educational evaluation is at public expense, the criteria under which the evaluation is obtained, including the location of the evaluation and the qualifications of the examiner, must be the same as the criteria that the public agency uses when it initiates an evaluation, to the extent those criteria are consistent with the parent's right to an independent educational evaluation.

(2) Except for the criteria described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, a public agency may not impose conditions or timelines related to obtaining an independent educational evaluation at public expense.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(1) and (d)(2)(A))

**§ 300.503 Prior notice by the public agency; content of notice.**

(a) *Notice.* Written notice that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section must be given to the parents of a child with a disability a reasonable time before the public agency—

(1) Proposes to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child or the provision of FAPE to the child; or

(2) Refuses to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child or the provision of FAPE to the child.

(b) *Content of notice.* The notice required under paragraph (a) of this section must include—

(1) A description of the action proposed or refused by the agency;

(2) An explanation of why the agency proposes or refuses to take the action;

(3) A description of each evaluation procedure, assessment, record, or report the agency used as a basis for the proposed or refused action;

(4) A statement that the parents of a child with a disability have protection under the procedural safeguards of this part and, if this notice is not an initial referral for evaluation, the means by which a copy of a description of the procedural safeguards can be obtained;

(5) Sources for parents to contact to obtain assistance in understanding the provisions of this part;

(6) A description of other options that the IEP Team considered and the reasons why those options were rejected; and

(7) A description of other factors that are relevant to the agency's proposal or refusal.

(c) *Notice in understandable language.*

(1) The notice required under paragraph (a) of this section must be—

(i) Written in language understandable to the general public; and

(ii) Provided in the native language of the parent or other mode of communication used by the parent, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so.

(2) If the native language or other mode of communication of the parent is not a written language, the public agency must take steps to ensure—

(i) That the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in

his or her native language or other mode of communication;

(ii) That the parent understands the content of the notice; and

(iii) That there is written evidence that the requirements in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section have been met.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(3) and (4), 1415(c)(1), 1414(b)(1))

**§ 300.504 Procedural safeguards notice.**

(a) *General.* A copy of the procedural safeguards available to the parents of a child with a disability must be given to the parents only one time a school year, except that a copy also must be given to the parents—

(1) Upon initial referral or parent request for evaluation;

(2) Upon receipt of the first State complaint under §§ 300.151 through 300.153 and upon receipt of the first due process complaint under § 300.507 in a school year;

(3) In accordance with the discipline procedures in § 300.530(h); and

(4) Upon request by a parent.

(b) *Internet Web site.* A public agency may place a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice on its Internet Web site if a Web site exists.

(c) *Contents.* The procedural safeguards notice must include a full explanation of all of the procedural safeguards available under § 300.148, §§ 300.151 through 300.153, § 300.300, §§ 300.502 through 300.503, §§ 300.505 through 300.518, §§ 300.530 through 300.536 and §§ 300.610 through 300.625 relating to—

(1) Independent educational evaluations;

(2) Prior written notice;

(3) Parental consent;

(4) Access to education records;

(5) Opportunity to present and resolve complaints through the due process complaint and State complaint procedures, including—

(i) The time period in which to file a complaint;

(ii) The opportunity for the agency to resolve the complaint; and

(iii) The difference between the due process complaint and the State complaint procedures, including the jurisdiction of each procedure, what issues

**§ 300.505**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

may be raised, filing and decisional timelines, and relevant procedures;

- (6) The availability of mediation;
- (7) The child’s placement during the pendency of any due process complaint;
- (8) Procedures for students who are subject to placement in an interim alternative educational setting;
- (9) Requirements for unilateral placement by parents of children in private schools at public expense;
- (10) Hearings on due process complaints, including requirements for disclosure of evaluation results and recommendations;
- (11) State-level appeals (if applicable in the State);
- (12) Civil actions, including the time period in which to file those actions; and
- (13) Attorneys’ fees.

(d) *Notice in understandable language.* The notice required under paragraph (a) of this section must meet the requirements of §300.503(c).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(d))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.505 Electronic mail.**

A parent of a child with a disability may elect to receive notices required by §§300.503, 300.504, and 300.508 by an electronic mail communication, if the public agency makes that option available.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(n))

**§ 300.506 Mediation.**

(a) *General.* Each public agency must ensure that procedures are established and implemented to allow parties to disputes involving any matter under this part, including matters arising prior to the filing of a due process complaint, to resolve disputes through a mediation process.

(b) *Requirements.* The procedures must meet the following requirements:

(1) The procedures must ensure that the mediation process—

- (i) Is voluntary on the part of the parties;
- (ii) Is not used to deny or delay a parent’s right to a hearing on the parent’s due process complaint, or to deny any

other rights afforded under Part B of the Act; and

(iii) Is conducted by a qualified and impartial mediator who is trained in effective mediation techniques.

(2) A public agency may establish procedures to offer to parents and schools that choose not to use the mediation process, an opportunity to meet, at a time and location convenient to the parents, with a disinterested party—

(i) Who is under contract with an appropriate alternative dispute resolution entity, or a parent training and information center or community parent resource center in the State established under section 671 or 672 of the Act; and

(ii) Who would explain the benefits of, and encourage the use of, the mediation process to the parents.

(3)(i) The State must maintain a list of individuals who are qualified mediators and knowledgeable in laws and regulations relating to the provision of special education and related services.

(ii) The SEA must select mediators on a random, rotational, or other impartial basis.

(4) The State must bear the cost of the mediation process, including the costs of meetings described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(5) Each session in the mediation process must be scheduled in a timely manner and must be held in a location that is convenient to the parties to the dispute.

(6) If the parties resolve a dispute through the mediation process, the parties must execute a legally binding agreement that sets forth that resolution and that—

(i) States that all discussions that occurred during the mediation process will remain confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearing or civil proceeding; and

(ii) Is signed by both the parent and a representative of the agency who has the authority to bind such agency.

(7) A written, signed mediation agreement under this paragraph is enforceable in any State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States.

(8) Discussions that occur during the mediation process must be confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearing or civil proceeding of any Federal court or State court of a State receiving assistance under this part.

(c) *Impartiality of mediator.* (1) An individual who serves as a mediator under this part—

(i) May not be an employee of the SEA or the LEA that is involved in the education or care of the child; and

(ii) Must not have a personal or professional interest that conflicts with the person's objectivity.

(2) A person who otherwise qualifies as a mediator is not an employee of an LEA or State agency described under §300.228 solely because he or she is paid by the agency to serve as a mediator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(e))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§300.507 Filing a due process complaint.**

(a) *General.* (1) A parent or a public agency may file a due process complaint on any of the matters described in §300.503(a)(1) and (2) (relating to the identification, evaluation or educational placement of a child with a disability, or the provision of FAPE to the child).

(2) The due process complaint must allege a violation that occurred not more than two years before the date the parent or public agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that forms the basis of the due process complaint, or, if the State has an explicit time limitation for filing a due process complaint under this part, in the time allowed by that State law, except that the exceptions to the timeline described in §300.511(f) apply to the timeline in this section.

(b) *Information for parents.* The public agency must inform the parent of any free or low-cost legal and other relevant services available in the area if—

(1) The parent requests the information; or

(2) The parent or the agency files a due process complaint under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(6))

**§ 300.508 Due process complaint.**

(a) *General.* (1) The public agency must have procedures that require either party, or the attorney representing a party, to provide to the other party a due process complaint (which must remain confidential).

(2) The party filing a due process complaint must forward a copy of the due process complaint to the SEA.

(b) *Content of complaint.* The due process complaint required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must include—

(1) The name of the child;

(2) The address of the residence of the child;

(3) The name of the school the child is attending;

(4) In the case of a homeless child or youth (within the meaning of section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)), available contact information for the child, and the name of the school the child is attending;

(5) A description of the nature of the problem of the child relating to the proposed or refused initiation or change, including facts relating to the problem; and

(6) A proposed resolution of the problem to the extent known and available to the party at the time.

(c) *Notice required before a hearing on a due process complaint.* A party may not have a hearing on a due process complaint until the party, or the attorney representing the party, files a due process complaint that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Sufficiency of complaint.* (1) The due process complaint required by this section must be deemed sufficient unless the party receiving the due process complaint notifies the hearing officer and the other party in writing, within 15 days of receipt of the due process complaint, that the receiving party believes the due process complaint does not meet the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section.

### § 300.509

(2) Within five days of receipt of notification under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the hearing officer must make a determination on the face of the due process complaint of whether the due process complaint meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, and must immediately notify the parties in writing of that determination.

(3) A party may amend its due process complaint only if—

(i) The other party consents in writing to the amendment and is given the opportunity to resolve the due process complaint through a meeting held pursuant to § 300.510; or

(ii) The hearing officer grants permission, except that the hearing officer may only grant permission to amend at any time not later than five days before the due process hearing begins.

(4) If a party files an amended due process complaint, the timelines for the resolution meeting in § 300.510(a) and the time period to resolve in § 300.510(b) begin again with the filing of the amended due process complaint.

(e) *LEA response to a due process complaint.* (1) If the LEA has not sent a prior written notice under § 300.503 to the parent regarding the subject matter contained in the parent's due process complaint, the LEA must, within 10 days of receiving the due process complaint, send to the parent a response that includes—

(i) An explanation of why the agency proposed or refused to take the action raised in the due process complaint;

(ii) A description of other options that the IEP Team considered and the reasons why those options were rejected;

(iii) A description of each evaluation procedure, assessment, record, or report the agency used as the basis for the proposed or refused action; and

(iv) A description of the other factors that are relevant to the agency's proposed or refused action.

(2) A response by an LEA under paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall not be construed to preclude the LEA from asserting that the parent's due process complaint was insufficient, where appropriate.

(f) *Other party response to a due process complaint.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the party

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

receiving a due process complaint must, within 10 days of receiving the due process complaint, send to the other party a response that specifically addresses the issues raised in the due process complaint.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(7), 1415(c)(2))

### § 300.509 Model forms.

(a) Each SEA must develop model forms to assist parents and public agencies in filing a due process complaint in accordance with §§ 300.507(a) and 300.508(a) through (c) and to assist parents and other parties in filing a State complaint under §§ 300.151 through 300.153. However, the SEA or LEA may not require the use of the model forms.

(b) Parents, public agencies, and other parties may use the appropriate model form described in paragraph (a) of this section, or another form or other document, so long as the form or document that is used meets, as appropriate, the content requirements in § 300.508(b) for filing a due process complaint, or the requirements in § 300.153(b) for filing a State complaint.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(8))

### § 300.510 Resolution process.

(a) *Resolution meeting.* (1) Within 15 days of receiving notice of the parent's due process complaint, and prior to the initiation of a due process hearing under § 300.511, the LEA must convene a meeting with the parent and the relevant member or members of the IEP Team who have specific knowledge of the facts identified in the due process complaint that—

(i) Includes a representative of the public agency who has decision-making authority on behalf of that agency; and

(ii) May not include an attorney of the LEA unless the parent is accompanied by an attorney.

(2) The purpose of the meeting is for the parent of the child to discuss the due process complaint, and the facts that form the basis of the due process complaint, so that the LEA has the opportunity to resolve the dispute that is the basis for the due process complaint.

(3) The meeting described in paragraph (a)(1) and (2) of this section need not be held if—

(i) The parent and the LEA agree in writing to waive the meeting; or

(ii) The parent and the LEA agree to use the mediation process described in § 300.506.

(4) The parent and the LEA determine the relevant members of the IEP Team to attend the meeting.

(b) *Resolution period.* (1) If the LEA has not resolved the due process complaint to the satisfaction of the parent within 30 days of the receipt of the due process complaint, the due process hearing may occur.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the timeline for issuing a final decision under § 300.515 begins at the expiration of this 30-day period.

(3) Except where the parties have jointly agreed to waive the resolution process or to use mediation, notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, the failure of the parent filing a due process complaint to participate in the resolution meeting will delay the timelines for the resolution process and due process hearing until the meeting is held.

(4) If the LEA is unable to obtain the participation of the parent in the resolution meeting after reasonable efforts have been made (and documented using the procedures in § 300.322(d)), the LEA may, at the conclusion of the 30-day period, request that a hearing officer dismiss the parent's due process complaint.

(5) If the LEA fails to hold the resolution meeting specified in paragraph (a) of this section within 15 days of receiving notice of a parent's due process complaint or fails to participate in the resolution meeting, the parent may seek the intervention of a hearing officer to begin the due process hearing timeline.

(c) *Adjustments to 30-day resolution period.* The 45-day timeline for the due process hearing in § 300.515(a) starts the day after one of the following events:

(1) Both parties agree in writing to waive the resolution meeting;

(2) After either the mediation or resolution meeting starts but before the end of the 30-day period, the parties agree in writing that no agreement is possible;

(3) If both parties agree in writing to continue the mediation at the end of the 30-day resolution period, but later, the parent or public agency withdraws from the mediation process.

(d) *Written settlement agreement.* If a resolution to the dispute is reached at the meeting described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, the parties must execute a legally binding agreement that is—

(1) Signed by both the parent and a representative of the agency who has the authority to bind the agency; and

(2) Enforceable in any State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States, or, by the SEA, if the State has other mechanisms or procedures that permit parties to seek enforcement of resolution agreements, pursuant to § 300.537.

(e) *Agreement review period.* If the parties execute an agreement pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, a party may void the agreement within 3 business days of the agreement's execution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(B))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.511 Impartial due process hearing.**

(a) *General.* Whenever a due process complaint is received under § 300.507 or § 300.532, the parents or the LEA involved in the dispute must have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing, consistent with the procedures in §§ 300.507, 300.508, and 300.510.

(b) *Agency responsible for conducting the due process hearing.* The hearing described in paragraph (a) of this section must be conducted by the SEA or the public agency directly responsible for the education of the child, as determined under State statute, State regulation, or a written policy of the SEA.

(c) *Impartial hearing officer.* (1) At a minimum, a hearing officer—

(i) Must not be—

(A) An employee of the SEA or the LEA that is involved in the education or care of the child; or

(B) A person having a personal or professional interest that conflicts with the person's objectivity in the hearing;

### § 300.512

(ii) Must possess knowledge of, and the ability to understand, the provisions of the Act, Federal and State regulations pertaining to the Act, and legal interpretations of the Act by Federal and State courts;

(iii) Must possess the knowledge and ability to conduct hearings in accordance with appropriate, standard legal practice; and

(iv) Must possess the knowledge and ability to render and write decisions in accordance with appropriate, standard legal practice.

(2) A person who otherwise qualifies to conduct a hearing under paragraph (c)(1) of this section is not an employee of the agency solely because he or she is paid by the agency to serve as a hearing officer.

(3) Each public agency must keep a list of the persons who serve as hearing officers. The list must include a statement of the qualifications of each of those persons.

(d) *Subject matter of due process hearings.* The party requesting the due process hearing may not raise issues at the due process hearing that were not raised in the due process complaint filed under §300.508(b), unless the other party agrees otherwise.

(e) *Timeline for requesting a hearing.* A parent or agency must request an impartial hearing on their due process complaint within two years of the date the parent or agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that forms the basis of the due process complaint, or if the State has an explicit time limitation for requesting such a due process hearing under this part, in the time allowed by that State law.

(f) *Exceptions to the timeline.* The timeline described in paragraph (e) of this section does not apply to a parent if the parent was prevented from filing a due process complaint due to—

(1) Specific misrepresentations by the LEA that it had resolved the problem forming the basis of the due process complaint; or

(2) The LEA's withholding of information from the parent that was re-

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

quired under this part to be provided to the parent.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(A), 1415(f)(3)(A)–(D))

#### § 300.512 Hearing rights.

(a) *General.* Any party to a hearing conducted pursuant to §§300.507 through 300.513 or §§300.530 through 300.534, or an appeal conducted pursuant to §300.514, has the right to—

(1) Be accompanied and advised by counsel and by individuals with special knowledge or training with respect to the problems of children with disabilities, except that whether parties have the right to be represented by non-attorneys at due process hearings is determined under State law;

(2) Present evidence and confront, cross-examine, and compel the attendance of witnesses;

(3) Prohibit the introduction of any evidence at the hearing that has not been disclosed to that party at least five business days before the hearing;

(4) Obtain a written, or, at the option of the parents, electronic, verbatim record of the hearing; and

(5) Obtain written, or, at the option of the parents, electronic findings of fact and decisions.

(b) *Additional disclosure of information.*

(1) At least five business days prior to a hearing conducted pursuant to §300.511(a), each party must disclose to all other parties all evaluations completed by that date and recommendations based on the offering party's evaluations that the party intends to use at the hearing.

(2) A hearing officer may bar any party that fails to comply with paragraph (b)(1) of this section from introducing the relevant evaluation or recommendation at the hearing without the consent of the other party.

(c) *Parental rights at hearings.* Parents involved in hearings must be given the right to—

(1) Have the child who is the subject of the hearing present;

(2) Open the hearing to the public; and

(3) Have the record of the hearing and the findings of fact and decisions described in paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of

this section provided at no cost to parents.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(2), 1415(h))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

**§ 300.513 Hearing decisions.**

(a) *Decision of hearing officer on the provision of FAPE.* (1) Subject to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a hearing officer's determination of whether a child received FAPE must be based on substantive grounds.

(2) In matters alleging a procedural violation, a hearing officer may find that a child did not receive a FAPE only if the procedural inadequacies—

- (i) Impeded the child's right to a FAPE;
- (ii) Significantly impeded the parent's opportunity to participate in the decision-making process regarding the provision of a FAPE to the parent's child; or
- (iii) Caused a deprivation of educational benefit.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be construed to preclude a hearing officer from ordering an LEA to comply with procedural requirements under §§300.500 through 300.536.

(b) *Construction clause.* Nothing in §§300.507 through 300.513 shall be construed to affect the right of a parent to file an appeal of the due process hearing decision with the SEA under §300.514(b), if a State level appeal is available.

(c) *Separate request for a due process hearing.* Nothing in §§300.500 through 300.536 shall be construed to preclude a parent from filing a separate due process complaint on an issue separate from a due process complaint already filed.

(d) *Findings and decision to advisory panel and general public.* The public agency, after deleting any personally identifiable information, must—

- (1) Transmit the findings and decisions referred to in §300.512(a)(5) to the State advisory panel established under §300.167; and
- (2) Make those findings and decisions available to the public.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(3)(E) and (F), 1415(h)(4), 1415(o))

**§ 300.514 Finality of decision; appeal; impartial review.**

(a) *Finality of hearing decision.* A decision made in a hearing conducted pursuant to §§300.507 through 300.513 or §§300.530 through 300.534 is final, except that any party involved in the hearing may appeal the decision under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section and §300.516.

(b) *Appeal of decisions; impartial review.* (1) If the hearing required by §300.511 is conducted by a public agency other than the SEA, any party aggrieved by the findings and decision in the hearing may appeal to the SEA.

(2) If there is an appeal, the SEA must conduct an impartial review of the findings and decision appealed. The official conducting the review must—

- (i) Examine the entire hearing record;
- (ii) Ensure that the procedures at the hearing were consistent with the requirements of due process;
- (iii) Seek additional evidence if necessary. If a hearing is held to receive additional evidence, the rights in §300.512 apply;
- (iv) Afford the parties an opportunity for oral or written argument, or both, at the discretion of the reviewing official;
- (v) Make an independent decision on completion of the review; and
- (vi) Give a copy of the written, or, at the option of the parents, electronic findings of fact and decisions to the parties.

(c) *Findings and decision to advisory panel and general public.* The SEA, after deleting any personally identifiable information, must—

- (1) Transmit the findings and decisions referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(vi) of this section to the State advisory panel established under §300.167; and
- (2) Make those findings and decisions available to the public.

(d) *Finality of review decision.* The decision made by the reviewing official is final unless a party brings a civil action under §300.516.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(g) and (h)(4), 1415(i)(1)(A), 1415(i)(2))

## § 300.515

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

### § 300.515 Timelines and convenience of hearings and reviews.

(a) The public agency must ensure that not later than 45 days after the expiration of the 30 day period under § 300.510(b), or the adjusted time periods described in § 300.510(c)—

(1) A final decision is reached in the hearing; and

(2) A copy of the decision is mailed to each of the parties.

(b) The SEA must ensure that not later than 30 days after the receipt of a request for a review—

(1) A final decision is reached in the review; and

(2) A copy of the decision is mailed to each of the parties.

(c) A hearing or reviewing officer may grant specific extensions of time beyond the periods set out in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section at the request of either party.

(d) Each hearing and each review involving oral arguments must be conducted at a time and place that is reasonably convenient to the parents and child involved.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(B)(ii), 1415(g), 1415(i)(1))

### § 300.516 Civil action.

(a) *General.* Any party aggrieved by the findings and decision made under §§ 300.507 through 300.513 or §§ 300.530 through 300.534 who does not have the right to an appeal under § 300.514(b), and any party aggrieved by the findings and decision under § 300.514(b), has the right to bring a civil action with respect to the due process complaint notice requesting a due process hearing under § 300.507 or §§ 300.530 through 300.532. The action may be brought in any State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States without regard to the amount in controversy.

(b) *Time limitation.* The party bringing the action shall have 90 days from the date of the decision of the hearing officer or, if applicable, the decision of the State review official, to file a civil action, or, if the State has an explicit time limitation for bringing civil actions under Part B of the Act, in the time allowed by that State law.

(c) *Additional requirements.* In any action brought under paragraph (a) of this section, the court—

(1) Receives the records of the administrative proceedings;

(2) Hears additional evidence at the request of a party; and

(3) Basing its decision on the preponderance of the evidence, grants the relief that the court determines to be appropriate.

(d) *Jurisdiction of district courts.* The district courts of the United States have jurisdiction of actions brought under section 615 of the Act without regard to the amount in controversy.

(e) *Rule of construction.* Nothing in this part restricts or limits the rights, procedures, and remedies available under the Constitution, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, title V of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or other Federal laws protecting the rights of children with disabilities, except that before the filing of a civil action under these laws seeking relief that is also available under section 615 of the Act, the procedures under §§ 300.507 and 300.514 must be exhausted to the same extent as would be required had the action been brought under section 615 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(i)(2) and (3)(A), 1415(1))

### § 300.517 Attorneys' fees.

(a) *In general.* (1) In any action or proceeding brought under section 615 of the Act, the court, in its discretion, may award reasonable attorneys' fees as part of the costs to—

(i) The prevailing party who is the parent of a child with a disability;

(ii) To a prevailing party who is an SEA or LEA against the attorney of a parent who files a complaint or subsequent cause of action that is frivolous, unreasonable, or without foundation, or against the attorney of a parent who continued to litigate after the litigation clearly became frivolous, unreasonable, or without foundation; or

(iii) To a prevailing SEA or LEA against the attorney of a parent, or against the parent, if the parent's request for a due process hearing or subsequent cause of action was presented for any improper purpose, such as to harass, to cause unnecessary delay, or

to needlessly increase the cost of litigation.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect section 327 of the District of Columbia Appropriations Act, 2005.

(b) *Prohibition on use of funds.* (1) Funds under Part B of the Act may not be used to pay attorneys' fees or costs of a party related to any action or proceeding under section 615 of the Act and subpart E of this part.

(2) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not preclude a public agency from using funds under Part B of the Act for conducting an action or proceeding under section 615 of the Act.

(c) *Award of fees.* A court awards reasonable attorneys' fees under section 615(i)(3) of the Act consistent with the following:

(1) Fees awarded under section 615(i)(3) of the Act must be based on rates prevailing in the community in which the action or proceeding arose for the kind and quality of services furnished. No bonus or multiplier may be used in calculating the fees awarded under this paragraph.

(2)(i) Attorneys' fees may not be awarded and related costs may not be reimbursed in any action or proceeding under section 615 of the Act for services performed subsequent to the time of a written offer of settlement to a parent if—

(A) The offer is made within the time prescribed by Rule 68 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure or, in the case of an administrative proceeding, at any time more than 10 days before the proceeding begins;

(B) The offer is not accepted within 10 days; and

(C) The court or administrative hearing officer finds that the relief finally obtained by the parents is not more favorable to the parents than the offer of settlement.

(ii) Attorneys' fees may not be awarded relating to any meeting of the IEP Team unless the meeting is convened as a result of an administrative proceeding or judicial action, or at the discretion of the State, for a mediation described in § 300.506.

(iii) A meeting conducted pursuant to § 300.510 shall not be considered—

(A) A meeting convened as a result of an administrative hearing or judicial action; or

(B) An administrative hearing or judicial action for purposes of this section.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2) of this section, an award of attorneys' fees and related costs may be made to a parent who is the prevailing party and who was substantially justified in rejecting the settlement offer.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, the court reduces, accordingly, the amount of the attorneys' fees awarded under section 615 of the Act, if the court finds that—

(i) The parent, or the parent's attorney, during the course of the action or proceeding, unreasonably protracted the final resolution of the controversy;

(ii) The amount of the attorneys' fees otherwise authorized to be awarded unreasonably exceeds the hourly rate prevailing in the community for similar services by attorneys of reasonably comparable skill, reputation, and experience;

(iii) The time spent and legal services furnished were excessive considering the nature of the action or proceeding; or

(iv) The attorney representing the parent did not provide to the LEA the appropriate information in the due process request notice in accordance with § 300.508.

(5) The provisions of paragraph (c)(4) of this section do not apply in any action or proceeding if the court finds that the State or local agency unreasonably protracted the final resolution of the action or proceeding or there was a violation of section 615 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(i)(3)(B)-(G))

**§ 300.518 Child's status during proceedings.**

(a) Except as provided in § 300.533, during the pendency of any administrative or judicial proceeding regarding a due process complaint notice requesting a due process hearing under § 300.507, unless the State or local agency and the parents of the child agree otherwise, the child involved in the complaint must remain in his or her current educational placement.

(b) If the complaint involves an application for initial admission to public school, the child, with the consent of the parents, must be placed in the public school until the completion of all the proceedings.

(c) If the complaint involves an application for initial services under this part from a child who is transitioning from Part C of the Act to Part B and is no longer eligible for Part C services because the child has turned three, the public agency is not required to provide the Part C services that the child had been receiving. If the child is found eligible for special education and related services under Part B and the parent consents to the initial provision of special education and related services under § 300.300(b), then the public agency must provide those special education and related services that are not in dispute between the parent and the public agency.

(d) If the hearing officer in a due process hearing conducted by the SEA or a State review official in an administrative appeal agrees with the child's parents that a change of placement is appropriate, that placement must be treated as an agreement between the State and the parents for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(j))

#### § 300.519 Surrogate parents.

(a) *General.* Each public agency must ensure that the rights of a child are protected when—

- (1) No parent (as defined in § 300.30) can be identified;
- (2) The public agency, after reasonable efforts, cannot locate a parent;
- (3) The child is a ward of the State under the laws of that State; or
- (4) The child is an unaccompanied homeless youth as defined in section 725(6) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11434a(6)).

(b) *Duties of public agency.* The duties of a public agency under paragraph (a) of this section include the assignment of an individual to act as a surrogate for the parents. This must include a method—

- (1) For determining whether a child needs a surrogate parent; and
- (2) For assigning a surrogate parent to the child.

(c) *Wards of the State.* In the case of a child who is a ward of the State, the surrogate parent alternatively may be appointed by the judge overseeing the child's case, provided that the surrogate meets the requirements in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) and (e) of this section.

(d) *Criteria for selection of surrogate parents.* (1) The public agency may select a surrogate parent in any way permitted under State law.

(2) Public agencies must ensure that a person selected as a surrogate parent—

- (i) Is not an employee of the SEA, the LEA, or any other agency that is involved in the education or care of the child;
- (ii) Has no personal or professional interest that conflicts with the interest of the child the surrogate parent represents; and
- (iii) Has knowledge and skills that ensure adequate representation of the child.

(e) *Non-employee requirement; compensation.* A person otherwise qualified to be a surrogate parent under paragraph (d) of this section is not an employee of the agency solely because he or she is paid by the agency to serve as a surrogate parent.

(f) *Unaccompanied homeless youth.* In the case of a child who is an unaccompanied homeless youth, appropriate staff of emergency shelters, transitional shelters, independent living programs, and street outreach programs may be appointed as temporary surrogate parents without regard to paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, until a surrogate parent can be appointed that meets all of the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Surrogate parent responsibilities.* The surrogate parent may represent the child in all matters relating to—

- (1) The identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child; and
- (2) The provision of FAPE to the child.

(h) *SEA responsibility.* The SEA must make reasonable efforts to ensure the assignment of a surrogate parent not more than 30 days after a public agency determines that the child needs a surrogate parent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(2))

**§ 300.520 Transfer of parental rights at age of majority.**

(a) *General.* A State may provide that, when a child with a disability reaches the age of majority under State law that applies to all children (except for a child with a disability who has been determined to be incompetent under State law)—

(1)(i) The public agency must provide any notice required by this part to both the child and the parents; and

(ii) All rights accorded to parents under Part B of the Act transfer to the child;

(2) All rights accorded to parents under Part B of the Act transfer to children who are incarcerated in an adult or juvenile, State or local correctional institution; and

(3) Whenever a State provides for the transfer of rights under this part pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, the agency must notify the child and the parents of the transfer of rights.

(b) *Special rule.* A State must establish procedures for appointing the parent of a child with a disability, or, if the parent is not available, another appropriate individual, to represent the educational interests of the child throughout the period of the child's eligibility under Part B of the Act if, under State law, a child who has reached the age of majority, but has not been determined to be incompetent, can be determined not to have the ability to provide informed consent with respect to the child's educational program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(m))

**§§ 300.521–300.529 [Reserved]**

DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES

**§ 300.530 Authority of school personnel.**

(a) *Case-by-case determination.* School personnel may consider any unique circumstances on a case-by-case basis when determining whether a change in placement, consistent with the other requirements of this section, is appropriate for a child with a disability who violates a code of student conduct.

(b) *General.* (1) School personnel under this section may remove a child

with a disability who violates a code of student conduct from his or her current placement to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting, another setting, or suspension, for not more than 10 consecutive school days (to the extent those alternatives are applied to children without disabilities), and for additional removals of not more than 10 consecutive school days in that same school year for separate incidents of misconduct (as long as those removals do not constitute a change of placement under §300.536).

(2) After a child with a disability has been removed from his or her current placement for 10 school days in the same school year, during any subsequent days of removal the public agency must provide services to the extent required under paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *Additional authority.* For disciplinary changes in placement that would exceed 10 consecutive school days, if the behavior that gave rise to the violation of the school code is determined not to be a manifestation of the child's disability pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, school personnel may apply the relevant disciplinary procedures to children with disabilities in the same manner and for the same duration as the procedures would be applied to children without disabilities, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Services.* (1) A child with a disability who is removed from the child's current placement pursuant to paragraphs (c), or (g) of this section must—

(i) Continue to receive educational services, as provided in §300.101(a), so as to enable the child to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in the child's IEP; and

(ii) Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

(2) The services required by paragraph (d)(1), (d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(5) of this section may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

(3) A public agency is only required to provide services during periods of removal to a child with a disability who has been removed from his or her current placement for 10 school days or less in that school year, if it provides services to a child without disabilities who is similarly removed.

(4) After a child with a disability has been removed from his or her current placement for 10 school days in the same school year, if the current removal is for not more than 10 consecutive school days and is not a change of placement under §300.536, school personnel, in consultation with at least one of the child’s teachers, determine the extent to which services are needed, as provided in §300.101(a), so as to enable the child to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in the child’s IEP.

(5) If the removal is a change of placement under §300.536, the child’s IEP Team determines appropriate services under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Manifestation determination.* (1) Within 10 school days of any decision to change the placement of a child with a disability because of a violation of a code of student conduct, the LEA, the parent, and relevant members of the child’s IEP Team (as determined by the parent and the LEA) must review all relevant information in the student’s file, including the child’s IEP, any teacher observations, and any relevant information provided by the parents to determine—

(i) If the conduct in question was caused by, or had a direct and substantial relationship to, the child’s disability; or

(ii) If the conduct in question was the direct result of the LEA’s failure to implement the IEP.

(2) The conduct must be determined to be a manifestation of the child’s disability if the LEA, the parent, and relevant members of the child’s IEP Team determine that a condition in either paragraph (e)(1)(i) or (1)(ii) of this section was met.

(3) If the LEA, the parent, and relevant members of the child’s IEP Team determine the condition described in

paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section was met, the LEA must take immediate steps to remedy those deficiencies.

(f) *Determination that behavior was a manifestation.* If the LEA, the parent, and relevant members of the IEP Team make the determination that the conduct was a manifestation of the child’s disability, the IEP Team must—

(1) Either—

(i) Conduct a functional behavioral assessment, unless the LEA had conducted a functional behavioral assessment before the behavior that resulted in the change of placement occurred, and implement a behavioral intervention plan for the child; or

(ii) If a behavioral intervention plan already has been developed, review the behavioral intervention plan, and modify it, as necessary, to address the behavior; and

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, return the child to the placement from which the child was removed, unless the parent and the LEA agree to a change of placement as part of the modification of the behavioral intervention plan.

(g) *Special circumstances.* School personnel may remove a student to an interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 school days without regard to whether the behavior is determined to be a manifestation of the child’s disability, if the child—

(1) Carries a weapon to or possesses a weapon at school, on school premises, or to or at a school function under the jurisdiction of an SEA or an LEA;

(2) Knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs, or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance, while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of an SEA or an LEA; or

(3) Has inflicted serious bodily injury upon another person while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of an SEA or an LEA.

(h) *Notification.* On the date on which the decision is made to make a removal that constitutes a change of placement of a child with a disability because of a violation of a code of student conduct, the LEA must notify the parents of that decision, and provide

the parents the procedural safeguards notice described in § 300.504.

(i) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Controlled substance* means a drug or other substance identified under schedules I, II, III, IV, or V in section 202(c) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812(c)).

(2) *Illegal drug* means a controlled substance; but does not include a controlled substance that is legally possessed or used under the supervision of a licensed health-care professional or that is legally possessed or used under any other authority under that Act or under any other provision of Federal law.

(3) *Serious bodily injury* has the meaning given the term “serious bodily injury” under paragraph (3) of subsection (h) of section 1365 of title 18, United States Code.

(4) *Weapon* has the meaning given the term “dangerous weapon” under paragraph (2) of the first subsection (g) of section 930 of title 18, United States Code.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1) and (7))

**§ 300.531 Determination of setting.**

The child’s IEP Team determines the interim alternative educational setting for services under § 300.530(c), (d)(5), and (g).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(2))

**§ 300.532 Appeal.**

(a) *General.* The parent of a child with a disability who disagrees with any decision regarding placement under §§ 300.530 and 300.531, or the manifestation determination under § 300.530(e), or an LEA that believes that maintaining the current placement of the child is substantially likely to result in injury to the child or others, may appeal the decision by requesting a hearing. The hearing is requested by filing a complaint pursuant to §§ 300.507 and 300.508(a) and (b).

(b) *Authority of hearing officer.* (1) A hearing officer under § 300.511 hears, and makes a determination regarding an appeal under paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) In making the determination under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the hearing officer may—

(i) Return the child with a disability to the placement from which the child was removed if the hearing officer determines that the removal was a violation of § 300.530 or that the child’s behavior was a manifestation of the child’s disability; or

(ii) Order a change of placement of the child with a disability to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 school days if the hearing officer determines that maintaining the current placement of the child is substantially likely to result in injury to the child or to others.

(3) The procedures under paragraphs (a) and (b)(1) and (2) of this section may be repeated, if the LEA believes that returning the child to the original placement is substantially likely to result in injury to the child or to others.

(c) *Expedited due process hearing.* (1) Whenever a hearing is requested under paragraph (a) of this section, the parents or the LEA involved in the dispute must have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing consistent with the requirements of §§ 300.507 and 300.508(a) through (c) and §§ 300.510 through 300.514, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) through (4) of this section.

(2) The SEA or LEA is responsible for arranging the expedited due process hearing, which must occur within 20 school days of the date the complaint requesting the hearing is filed. The hearing officer must make a determination within 10 school days after the hearing.

(3) Unless the parents and LEA agree in writing to waive the resolution meeting described in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, or agree to use the mediation process described in § 300.506—

(i) A resolution meeting must occur within seven days of receiving notice of the due process complaint; and

(ii) The due process hearing may proceed unless the matter has been resolved to the satisfaction of both parties within 15 days of the receipt of the due process complaint.

### § 300.533

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

(4) A State may establish different State-imposed procedural rules for expedited due process hearings conducted under this section than it has established for other due process hearings, but, except for the timelines as modified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the State must ensure that the requirements in §§300.510 through 300.514 are met.

(5) The decisions on expedited due process hearings are appealable consistent with §300.514.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3) and (4)(B), 1415(f)(1)(A))

#### § 300.533 Placement during appeals.

When an appeal under §300.532 has been made by either the parent or the LEA, the child must remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the time period specified in §300.530(c) or (g), whichever occurs first, unless the parent and the SEA or LEA agree otherwise.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(4)(A))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

#### § 300.534 Protections for children not determined eligible for special education and related services.

(a) *General.* A child who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services under this part and who has engaged in behavior that violated a code of student conduct, may assert any of the protections provided for in this part if the public agency had knowledge (as determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section) that the child was a child with a disability before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred.

(b) *Basis of knowledge.* A public agency must be deemed to have knowledge that a child is a child with a disability if before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred—

(1) The parent of the child expressed concern in writing to supervisory or administrative personnel of the appropriate educational agency, or a teacher of the child, that the child is in need of special education and related services;

(2) The parent of the child requested an evaluation of the child pursuant to §§300.300 through 300.311; or

(3) The teacher of the child, or other personnel of the LEA, expressed specific concerns about a pattern of behavior demonstrated by the child directly to the director of special education of the agency or to other supervisory personnel of the agency.

(c) *Exception.* A public agency would not be deemed to have knowledge under paragraph (b) of this section if—

(1) The parent of the child—

(i) Has not allowed an evaluation of the child pursuant to §§300.300 through 300.311; or

(ii) Has refused services under this part; or

(2) The child has been evaluated in accordance with §§300.300 through 300.311 and determined to not be a child with a disability under this part.

(d) *Conditions that apply if no basis of knowledge.* (1) If a public agency does not have knowledge that a child is a child with a disability (in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section) prior to taking disciplinary measures against the child, the child may be subjected to the disciplinary measures applied to children without disabilities who engage in comparable behaviors consistent with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2)(i) If a request is made for an evaluation of a child during the time period in which the child is subjected to disciplinary measures under §300.530, the evaluation must be conducted in an expedited manner.

(ii) Until the evaluation is completed, the child remains in the educational placement determined by school authorities, which can include suspension or expulsion without educational services.

(iii) If the child is determined to be a child with a disability, taking into consideration information from the evaluation conducted by the agency and information provided by the parents, the agency must provide special education and related services in accordance with this part, including the requirements of §§300.530 through 300.536 and section 612(a)(1)(A) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5))

**§ 300.535 Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities.**

(a) *Rule of construction.* Nothing in this part prohibits an agency from reporting a crime committed by a child with a disability to appropriate authorities or prevents State law enforcement and judicial authorities from exercising their responsibilities with regard to the application of Federal and State law to crimes committed by a child with a disability.

(b) *Transmittal of records.* (1) An agency reporting a crime committed by a child with a disability must ensure that copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the child are transmitted for consideration by the appropriate authorities to whom the agency reports the crime.

(2) An agency reporting a crime under this section may transmit copies of the child’s special education and disciplinary records only to the extent that the transmission is permitted by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(6))

**§ 300.536 Change of placement because of disciplinary removals.**

(a) For purposes of removals of a child with a disability from the child’s current educational placement under §§ 300.530 through 300.535, a change of placement occurs if—

(1) The removal is for more than 10 consecutive school days; or

(2) The child has been subjected to a series of removals that constitute a pattern—

(i) Because the series of removals total more than 10 school days in a school year;

(ii) Because the child’s behavior is substantially similar to the child’s behavior in previous incidents that resulted in the series of removals; and

(iii) Because of such additional factors as the length of each removal, the total amount of time the child has been removed, and the proximity of the removals to one another.

(b)(1) The public agency determines on a case-by-case basis whether a pattern of removals constitutes a change of placement.

(2) This determination is subject to review through due process and judicial proceedings.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(k))

**§ 300.537 State enforcement mechanisms.**

Notwithstanding §§ 300.506(b)(7) and 300.510(d)(2), which provide for judicial enforcement of a written agreement reached as a result of mediation or a resolution meeting, there is nothing in this part that would prevent the SEA from using other mechanisms to seek enforcement of that agreement, provided that use of those mechanisms is not mandatory and does not delay or deny a party the right to seek enforcement of the written agreement in a State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1415(e)(2)(F), 1415(f)(1)(B))

**§§ 300.538–300.599 [Reserved]**

**Subpart F—Monitoring, Enforcement, Confidentiality, and Program Information**

MONITORING, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, AND ENFORCEMENT

**§ 300.600 State monitoring and enforcement.**

(a) The State must—

(1) Monitor the implementation of this part;

(2) Make determinations annually about the performance of each LEA using the categories in § 300.603(b)(1);

(3) Enforce this part, consistent with § 300.604, using appropriate enforcement mechanisms, which must include, if applicable, the enforcement mechanisms identified in § 300.604(a)(1) (technical assistance), (a)(3) (conditions on funding of an LEA), (b)(2)(i) (a corrective action plan or improvement plan), (b)(2)(v) (withholding funds, in whole or in part, by the SEA), and (c)(2) (withholding funds, in whole or in part, by the SEA); and

(4) Report annually on the performance of the State and of each LEA under this part, as provided in § 300.602(b)(1)(i)(A) and (b)(2).

## § 300.601

(b) The primary focus of the State's monitoring activities must be on—

(1) Improving educational results and functional outcomes for all children with disabilities; and

(2) Ensuring that public agencies meet the program requirements under Part B of the Act, with a particular emphasis on those requirements that are most closely related to improving educational results for children with disabilities.

(c) As a part of its responsibilities under paragraph (a) of this section, the State must use quantifiable indicators and such qualitative indicators as are needed to adequately measure performance in the priority areas identified in paragraph (d) of this section, and the indicators established by the Secretary for the State performance plans.

(d) The State must monitor the LEAs located in the State, using quantifiable indicators in each of the following priority areas, and using such qualitative indicators as are needed to adequately measure performance in those areas:

(1) Provision of FAPE in the least restrictive environment.

(2) State exercise of general supervision, including child find, effective monitoring, the use of resolution meetings, mediation, and a system of transition services as defined in §300.43 and in 20 U.S.C. 1437(a)(9).

(3) Disproportionate representation of racial and ethnic groups in special education and related services, to the extent the representation is the result of inappropriate identification.

(e) In exercising its monitoring responsibilities under paragraph (d) of this section, the State must ensure that when it identifies noncompliance with the requirements of this part by LEAs, the noncompliance is corrected as soon as possible, and in no case later than one year after the State's identification of the noncompliance.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0624)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(a))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

### § 300.601 State performance plans and data collection.

(a) *General.* Not later than December 3, 2005, each State must have in place a performance plan that evaluates the State's efforts to implement the requirements and purposes of Part B of the Act, and describes how the State will improve such implementation.

(1) Each State must submit the State's performance plan to the Secretary for approval in accordance with the approval process described in section 616(c) of the Act.

(2) Each State must review its State performance plan at least once every six years, and submit any amendments to the Secretary.

(3) As part of the State performance plan, each State must establish measurable and rigorous targets for the indicators established by the Secretary under the priority areas described in §300.600(d).

(b) *Data collection.* (1) Each State must collect valid and reliable information as needed to report annually to the Secretary on the indicators established by the Secretary for the State performance plans.

(2) If the Secretary permits States to collect data on specific indicators through State monitoring or sampling, and the State collects the data through State monitoring or sampling, the State must collect data on those indicators for each LEA at least once during the period of the State performance plan.

(3) Nothing in Part B of the Act shall be construed to authorize the development of a nationwide database of personally identifiable information on individuals involved in studies or other collections of data under Part B of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0624)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(b))

### § 300.602 State use of targets and reporting.

(a) *General.* Each State must use the targets established in the State's performance plan under §300.601 and the priority areas described in §300.600(d) to analyze the performance of each LEA.

(b) *Public reporting and privacy*—(1) *Public report.*

(i) Subject to paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the State must—

(A) Report annually to the public on the performance of each LEA located in the State on the targets in the State’s performance plan as soon as practicable but no later than 120 days following the State’s submission of its annual performance report to the Secretary under paragraph (b)(2) of this section; and

(B) Make each of the following items available through public means: the State’s performance plan, under §300.601(a); annual performance reports, under paragraph (b)(2) of this section; and the State’s annual reports on the performance of each LEA located in the State, under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(A) of this section. In doing so, the State must, at a minimum, post the plan and reports on the SEA’s Web site, and distribute the plan and reports to the media and through public agencies.

(ii) If the State, in meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, collects performance data through State monitoring or sampling, the State must include in its report under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(A) of this section the most recently available performance data on each LEA, and the date the data were obtained.

(2) *State performance report.* The State must report annually to the Secretary on the performance of the State under the State’s performance plan.

(3) *Privacy.* The State must not report to the public or the Secretary any information on performance that would result in the disclosure of personally identifiable information about individual children, or where the available data are insufficient to yield statistically reliable information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0624)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(b)(2)(C))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73027, Dec. 1, 2008]

**§ 300.603 Secretary’s review and determination regarding State performance.**

(a) *Review.* The Secretary annually reviews the State’s performance report submitted pursuant to §300.602(b)(2).

(b) *Determination*—(1) *General.* Based on the information provided by the State in the State’s annual performance report, information obtained through monitoring visits, and any other public information made available, the Secretary determines if the State—

(i) Meets the requirements and purposes of Part B of the Act;

(ii) Needs assistance in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act;

(iii) Needs intervention in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act; or

(iv) Needs substantial intervention in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act.

(2) *Notice and opportunity for a hearing.* (i) For determinations made under paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) and (b)(1)(iv) of this section, the Secretary provides reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing on those determinations.

(ii) The hearing described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section consists of an opportunity to meet with the Assistant Secretary for Special Education and Rehabilitative Services to demonstrate why the Department should not make the determination described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(d))

**§ 300.604 Enforcement.**

(a) *Needs assistance.* If the Secretary determines, for two consecutive years, that a State needs assistance under §300.603(b)(1)(ii) in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act, the Secretary takes one or more of the following actions:

(1) Advises the State of available sources of technical assistance that may help the State address the areas in which the State needs assistance, which may include assistance from the Office of Special Education Programs, other offices of the Department of Education, other Federal agencies, technical assistance providers approved by the Secretary, and other federally

**§ 300.605**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

funded nonprofit agencies, and requires the State to work with appropriate entities. Such technical assistance may include—

(i) The provision of advice by experts to address the areas in which the State needs assistance, including explicit plans for addressing the area for concern within a specified period of time;

(ii) Assistance in identifying and implementing professional development, instructional strategies, and methods of instruction that are based on scientifically based research;

(iii) Designating and using distinguished superintendents, principals, special education administrators, special education teachers, and other teachers to provide advice, technical assistance, and support; and

(iv) Devising additional approaches to providing technical assistance, such as collaborating with institutions of higher education, educational service agencies, national centers of technical assistance supported under Part D of the Act, and private providers of scientifically based technical assistance.

(2) Directs the use of State-level funds under section 611(e) of the Act on the area or areas in which the State needs assistance.

(3) Identifies the State as a high-risk grantee and imposes special conditions on the State's grant under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Needs intervention.* If the Secretary determines, for three or more consecutive years, that a State needs intervention under § 300.603(b)(1)(iii) in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act, the following shall apply:

(1) The Secretary may take any of the actions described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Secretary takes one or more of the following actions:

(i) Requires the State to prepare a corrective action plan or improvement plan if the Secretary determines that the State should be able to correct the problem within one year.

(ii) Requires the State to enter into a compliance agreement under section 457 of the General Education Provisions Act, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.* (GEPA), if the Secretary has reason to believe that the State cannot correct the problem within one year.

(iii) For each year of the determination, withholds not less than 20 percent and not more than 50 percent of the State's funds under section 611(e) of the Act, until the Secretary determines the State has sufficiently addressed the areas in which the State needs intervention.

(iv) Seeks to recover funds under section 452 of GEPA.

(v) Withholds, in whole or in part, any further payments to the State under Part B of the Act.

(vi) Refers the matter for appropriate enforcement action, which may include referral to the Department of Justice.

(c) *Needs substantial intervention.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, at any time that the Secretary determines that a State needs substantial intervention in implementing the requirements of Part B of the Act or that there is a substantial failure to comply with any condition of an SEA's or LEA's eligibility under Part B of the Act, the Secretary takes one or more of the following actions:

(1) Recovers funds under section 452 of GEPA.

(2) Withholds, in whole or in part, any further payments to the State under Part B of the Act.

(3) Refers the case to the Office of the Inspector General at the Department of Education.

(4) Refers the matter for appropriate enforcement action, which may include referral to the Department of Justice.

(d) *Report to Congress.* The Secretary reports to the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate within 30 days of taking enforcement action pursuant to paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, on the specific action taken and the reasons why enforcement action was taken.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(e)(1)–(e)(3), (e)(5))

**§ 300.605 Withholding funds.**

(a) *Opportunity for hearing.* Prior to withholding any funds under Part B of the Act, the Secretary provides reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing to the SEA involved, pursuant to the procedures in §§ 300.180 through 300.183.

(b) *Suspension.* Pending the outcome of any hearing to withhold payments under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary may suspend payments to a recipient, suspend the authority of the recipient to obligate funds under Part B of the Act, or both, after the recipient has been given reasonable notice and an opportunity to show cause why future payments or authority to obligate funds under Part B of the Act should not be suspended.

(c) *Nature of withholding.* (1) If the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to withhold further payments under § 300.604(b)(2) or (c)(2), the Secretary may determine—

(i) That the withholding will be limited to programs or projects, or portions of programs or projects, that affected the Secretary's determination under § 300.603(b)(1); or

(ii) That the SEA must not make further payments under Part B of the Act to specified State agencies or LEAs that caused or were involved in the Secretary's determination under § 300.603(b)(1).

(2) Until the Secretary is satisfied that the condition that caused the initial withholding has been substantially rectified—

(i) Payments to the State under Part B of the Act must be withheld in whole or in part; and

(ii) Payments by the SEA under Part B of the Act must be limited to State agencies and LEAs whose actions did not cause or were not involved in the Secretary's determination under § 300.603(b)(1), as the case may be.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(e)(4), (e)(6))

#### § 300.606 Public attention.

Whenever a State receives notice that the Secretary is proposing to take or is taking an enforcement action pursuant to § 300.604, the State must, by means of a public notice, take such actions as may be necessary to notify the public within the State of the pendency of an action pursuant to § 300.604, including, at a minimum, by posting the notice on the SEA's Web site and distributing the notice to the media and through public agencies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(e)(7))

[73 FR 73023, Dec. 1, 2008]

#### § 300.607 Divided State agency responsibility.

For purposes of this subpart, if responsibility for ensuring that the requirements of Part B of the Act are met with respect to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons is assigned to a public agency other than the SEA pursuant to § 300.149(d), and if the Secretary finds that the failure to comply substantially with the provisions of Part B of the Act are related to a failure by the public agency, the Secretary takes appropriate corrective action to ensure compliance with Part B of the Act, except that—

(a) Any reduction or withholding of payments to the State under § 300.604 must be proportionate to the total funds allotted under section 611 of the Act to the State as the number of eligible children with disabilities in adult prisons under the supervision of the other public agency is proportionate to the number of eligible individuals with disabilities in the State under the supervision of the SEA; and

(b) Any withholding of funds under § 300.604 must be limited to the specific agency responsible for the failure to comply with Part B of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(h))

#### § 300.608 State enforcement.

(a) If an SEA determines that an LEA is not meeting the requirements of Part B of the Act, including the targets in the State's performance plan, the SEA must prohibit the LEA from reducing the LEA's maintenance of effort under § 300.203 for any fiscal year.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to restrict a State from utilizing any other authority available to it to monitor and enforce the requirements of Part B of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(f); 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(11))

#### § 300.609 Rule of construction.

Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to restrict the Secretary from utilizing any authority under GEPA, including the provisions in 34 CFR parts 76, 77, and 81 and 2 CFR part 200

## § 300.610

to monitor and enforce the requirements of the Act, including the imposition of special or high-risk conditions under 2 CFR 200.207 and 3474.10.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1416(g))

[79 FR 76097, Dec. 19, 2014]

### CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

#### § 300.610 Confidentiality.

The Secretary takes appropriate action, in accordance with section 444 of GEPA, to ensure the protection of the confidentiality of any personally identifiable data, information, and records collected or maintained by the Secretary and by SEAs and LEAs pursuant to Part B of the Act, and consistent with §§ 300.611 through 300.627.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1417(c))

#### § 300.611 Definitions.

As used in §§ 300.611 through 300.625—

(a) *Destruction* means physical destruction or removal of personal identifiers from information so that the information is no longer personally identifiable.

(b) *Education records* means the type of records covered under the definition of “education records” in 34 CFR part 99 (the regulations implementing the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, 20 U.S.C. 1232g (FERPA)).

(c) *Participating agency* means any agency or institution that collects, maintains, or uses personally identifiable information, or from which information is obtained, under Part B of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3, 1412(a)(8), 1417(c))

#### § 300.612 Notice to parents.

(a) The SEA must give notice that is adequate to fully inform parents about the requirements of § 300.123, including—

(1) A description of the extent that the notice is given in the native languages of the various population groups in the State;

(2) A description of the children on whom personally identifiable information is maintained, the types of information sought, the methods the State intends to use in gathering the infor-

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

mation (including the sources from whom information is gathered), and the uses to be made of the information;

(3) A summary of the policies and procedures that participating agencies must follow regarding storage, disclosure to third parties, retention, and destruction of personally identifiable information; and

(4) A description of all of the rights of parents and children regarding this information, including the rights under FERPA and implementing regulations in 34 CFR part 99.

(b) Before any major identification, location, or evaluation activity, the notice must be published or announced in newspapers or other media, or both, with circulation adequate to notify parents throughout the State of the activity.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

#### § 300.613 Access rights.

(a) Each participating agency must permit parents to inspect and review any education records relating to their children that are collected, maintained, or used by the agency under this part. The agency must comply with a request without unnecessary delay and before any meeting regarding an IEP, or any hearing pursuant to § 300.507 or §§ 300.530 through 300.532, or resolution session pursuant to § 300.510, and in no case more than 45 days after the request has been made.

(b) The right to inspect and review education records under this section includes—

(1) The right to a response from the participating agency to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of the records;

(2) The right to request that the agency provide copies of the records containing the information if failure to provide those copies would effectively prevent the parent from exercising the right to inspect and review the records; and

(3) The right to have a representative of the parent inspect and review the records.

(c) An agency may presume that the parent has authority to inspect and review records relating to his or her child unless the agency has been advised

that the parent does not have the authority under applicable State law governing such matters as guardianship, separation, and divorce.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.614 Record of access.**

Each participating agency must keep a record of parties obtaining access to education records collected, maintained, or used under Part B of the Act (except access by parents and authorized employees of the participating agency), including the name of the party, the date access was given, and the purpose for which the party is authorized to use the records.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.615 Records on more than one child.**

If any education record includes information on more than one child, the parents of those children have the right to inspect and review only the information relating to their child or to be informed of that specific information.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.616 List of types and locations of information.**

Each participating agency must provide parents on request a list of the types and locations of education records collected, maintained, or used by the agency.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.617 Fees.**

(a) Each participating agency may charge a fee for copies of records that are made for parents under this part if the fee does not effectively prevent the parents from exercising their right to inspect and review those records.

(b) A participating agency may not charge a fee to search for or to retrieve information under this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.618 Amendment of records at parent's request.**

(a) A parent who believes that information in the education records collected, maintained, or used under this part is inaccurate or misleading or vio-

lates the privacy or other rights of the child may request the participating agency that maintains the information to amend the information.

(b) The agency must decide whether to amend the information in accordance with the request within a reasonable period of time of receipt of the request.

(c) If the agency decides to refuse to amend the information in accordance with the request, it must inform the parent of the refusal and advise the parent of the right to a hearing under § 300.619.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.619 Opportunity for a hearing.**

The agency must, on request, provide an opportunity for a hearing to challenge information in education records to ensure that it is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the child.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.620 Result of hearing.**

(a) If, as a result of the hearing, the agency decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the child, it must amend the information accordingly and so inform the parent in writing.

(b) If, as a result of the hearing, the agency decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the child, it must inform the parent of the parent's right to place in the records the agency maintains on the child a statement commenting on the information or setting forth any reasons for disagreeing with the decision of the agency.

(c) Any explanation placed in the records of the child under this section must—

(1) Be maintained by the agency as part of the records of the child as long as the record or contested portion is maintained by the agency; and

(2) If the records of the child or the contested portion is disclosed by the agency to any party, the explanation must also be disclosed to the party.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

## § 300.621

### § 300.621 Hearing procedures.

A hearing held under § 300.619 must be conducted according to the procedures in 34 CFR 99.22.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.622 Consent.

(a) Parental consent must be obtained before personally identifiable information is disclosed to parties, other than officials of participating agencies in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, unless the information is contained in education records, and the disclosure is authorized without parental consent under 34 CFR part 99.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section, parental consent is not required before personally identifiable information is released to officials of participating agencies for purposes of meeting a requirement of this part.

(2) Parental consent, or the consent of an eligible child who has reached the age of majority under State law, must be obtained before personally identifiable information is released to officials of participating agencies providing or paying for transition services in accordance with § 300.321(b)(3).

(3) If a child is enrolled, or is going to enroll in a private school that is not located in the LEA of the parent's residence, parental consent must be obtained before any personally identifiable information about the child is released between officials in the LEA where the private school is located and officials in the LEA of the parent's residence.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.623 Safeguards.

(a) Each participating agency must protect the confidentiality of personally identifiable information at collection, storage, disclosure, and destruction stages.

(b) One official at each participating agency must assume responsibility for ensuring the confidentiality of any personally identifiable information.

(c) All persons collecting or using personally identifiable information must receive training or instruction re-

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

garding the State's policies and procedures under § 300.123 and 34 CFR part 99.

(d) Each participating agency must maintain, for public inspection, a current listing of the names and positions of those employees within the agency who may have access to personally identifiable information.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.624 Destruction of information.

(a) The public agency must inform parents when personally identifiable information collected, maintained, or used under this part is no longer needed to provide educational services to the child.

(b) The information must be destroyed at the request of the parents. However, a permanent record of a student's name, address, and phone number, his or her grades, attendance record, classes attended, grade level completed, and year completed may be maintained without time limitation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.625 Children's rights.

(a) The SEA must have in effect policies and procedures regarding the extent to which children are afforded rights of privacy similar to those afforded to parents, taking into consideration the age of the child and type or severity of disability.

(b) Under the regulations for FERPA in 34 CFR 99.5(a), the rights of parents regarding education records are transferred to the student at age 18.

(c) If the rights accorded to parents under Part B of the Act are transferred to a student who reaches the age of majority, consistent with § 300.520, the rights regarding educational records in §§ 300.613 through 300.624 must also be transferred to the student. However, the public agency must provide any notice required under section 615 of the Act to the student and the parents.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

### § 300.626 Enforcement.

The SEA must have in effect the policies and procedures, including sanctions that the State uses, to ensure that its policies and procedures consistent with §§ 300.611 through 300.625 are followed and that the requirements

of the Act and the regulations in this part are met.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

**§ 300.627 Department use of personally identifiable information.**

If the Department or its authorized representatives collect any personally identifiable information regarding children with disabilities that is not subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the Secretary applies the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552a(b)(1) and (b)(2), 552a(b)(4) through (b)(11); 552a(c) through 552a(e)(3)(B); 552a(e)(3)(D); 552a(e)(5) through (e)(10); 552a(h); 552a(m); and 552a(n); and the regulations implementing those provisions in 34 CFR part 5b.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(8); 1417(c))

REPORTS—PROGRAM INFORMATION

**§ 300.640 Annual report of children served—report requirement.**

(a) The SEA must annually report to the Secretary on the information required by section 618 of the Act at the times specified by the Secretary.

(b) The SEA must submit the report on forms provided by the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030, 1820-0043, 1820-0659, 1820-0621, 1820-0518, 1820-0521, 1820-0517, and 1820-0677)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(a))

**§ 300.641 Annual report of children served—information required in the report.**

(a) For purposes of the annual report required by section 618 of the Act and § 300.640, the State and the Secretary of the Interior must count and report the number of children with disabilities receiving special education and related services on any date between October 1 and December 1 of each year.

(b) For the purpose of this reporting provision, a child's age is the child's actual age on the date of the child count.

(c) The SEA may not report a child under more than one disability category.

(d) If a child with a disability has more than one disability, the SEA

must report that child in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) If a child has only two disabilities and those disabilities are deafness and blindness, and the child is not reported as having a developmental delay, that child must be reported under the category "deaf-blindness."

(2) A child who has more than one disability and is not reported as having deaf-blindness or as having a developmental delay must be reported under the category "multiple disabilities."

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030, 1820-0043, 1820-0621, 1820-0521, and 1820-0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(a), (b))

**§ 300.642 Data reporting.**

(a) *Protection of personally identifiable data.* The data described in section 618(a) of the Act and in § 300.641 must be publicly reported by each State in a manner that does not result in disclosure of data identifiable to individual children.

(b) *Sampling.* The Secretary may permit States and the Secretary of the Interior to obtain data in section 618(a) of the Act through sampling.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030, 1820-0043, 1820-0518, 1820-0521, and 1820-0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(b))

**§ 300.643 Annual report of children served—certification.**

The SEA must include in its report a certification signed by an authorized official of the agency that the information provided under § 300.640 is an accurate and unduplicated count of children with disabilities receiving special education and related services on the dates in question.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820-0030 and 1820-0043)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(a)(3))

**§ 300.644 Annual report of children served—criteria for counting children.**

The SEA may include in its report children with disabilities who are enrolled in a school or program that is operated or supported by a public agency, and that—

### § 300.645

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

(a) Provides them with both special education and related services that meet State standards;

(b) Provides them only with special education, if a related service is not required, that meets State standards; or

(c) In the case of children with disabilities enrolled by their parents in private schools, counts those children who are eligible under the Act and receive special education or related services or both that meet State standards under §§ 300.132 through 300.144.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820–0030, 1820–0043, 1820–0659, 1820–0621, 1820–0521, and 1820–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(a))

#### **§ 300.645 Annual report of children served—other responsibilities of the SEA.**

In addition to meeting the other requirements of §§ 300.640 through 300.644, the SEA must—

(a) Establish procedures to be used by LEAs and other educational institutions in counting the number of children with disabilities receiving special education and related services;

(b) Set dates by which those agencies and institutions must report to the SEA to ensure that the State complies with § 300.640(a);

(c) Obtain certification from each agency and institution that an unduplicated and accurate count has been made;

(d) Aggregate the data from the count obtained from each agency and institution, and prepare the reports required under §§ 300.640 through 300.644; and

(e) Ensure that documentation is maintained that enables the State and the Secretary to audit the accuracy of the count.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1820–0030, 1820–0043, 1820–0659, 1820–0621, 1820–0518, 1820–0521, and 1820–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(a))

#### **§ 300.646 Disproportionality.**

(a) *General.* Each State that receives assistance under Part B of the Act, and the Secretary of the Interior, must provide for the collection and examination

of data to determine if significant disproportionality based on race and ethnicity is occurring in the State and the LEAs of the State with respect to—

(1) The identification of children as children with disabilities, including the identification of children as children with disabilities in accordance with a particular impairment described in section 602(3) of the Act;

(2) The placement in particular educational settings of these children; and

(3) The incidence, duration, and type of disciplinary removals from placement, including suspensions and expulsions.

(b) *Methodology.* The State must apply the methods in § 300.647 to determine if significant disproportionality based on race and ethnicity is occurring in the State and the LEAs of the State under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Review and revision of policies, practices, and procedures.* In the case of a determination of significant disproportionality with respect to the identification of children as children with disabilities or the placement in particular educational settings, including disciplinary removals of such children, in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the State or the Secretary of the Interior must—

(1) Provide for the annual review and, if appropriate, revision of the policies, practices, and procedures used in identification or placement in particular educational settings, including disciplinary removals, to ensure that the policies, practices, and procedures comply with the requirements of the Act.

(2) Require the LEA to publicly report on the revision of policies, practices, and procedures described under paragraph (c)(1) of this section consistent with the requirements of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, its implementing regulations in 34 CFR part 99, and Section 618(b)(1) of the Act.

(d) *Comprehensive coordinated early intervening services.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the State or the Secretary of the Interior shall require any LEA identified under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to reserve the maximum amount of funds

under section 613(f) of the Act to provide comprehensive coordinated early intervening services to address factors contributing to the significant disproportionality.

(1) In implementing comprehensive coordinated early intervening services an LEA—

(i) May carry out activities that include professional development and educational and behavioral evaluations, services, and supports.

(ii) Must identify and address the factors contributing to the significant disproportionality, which may include, among other identified factors, a lack of access to scientifically based instruction; economic, cultural, or linguistic barriers to appropriate identification or placement in particular educational settings; inappropriate use of disciplinary removals; lack of access to appropriate diagnostic screenings; differences in academic achievement levels; and policies, practices, or procedures that contribute to the significant disproportionality.

(iii) Must address a policy, practice, or procedure it identifies as contributing to the significant disproportionality, including a policy, practice or procedure that results in a failure to identify, or the inappropriate identification of, a racial or ethnic group (or groups).

(2) An LEA may use funds reserved for comprehensive coordinated early intervening services to serve children from age 3 through grade 12, particularly, but not exclusively, children in those groups that were significantly overidentified under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, including—

(i) Children who are not currently identified as needing special education or related services but who need additional academic and behavioral support to succeed in a general education environment; and

(ii) Children with disabilities.

(3) An LEA may not limit the provision of comprehensive coordinated early intervening services under this paragraph to children with disabilities.

(e) *Exception to comprehensive coordinated early intervening services.* The State or the Secretary of the Interior shall not require any LEA that serves only children with disabilities identi-

fied under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to reserve funds to provide comprehensive coordinated early intervening services.

(f) *Rule of construction.* Nothing in this section authorizes a State or an LEA to develop or implement policies, practices, or procedures that result in actions that violate the requirements of this part, including requirements related to child find and ensuring that a free appropriate public education is available to all eligible children with disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1413(f); 20 U.S.C. 1418(d))

[81 FR 92463, Dec. 19, 2016]

**§ 300.647 Determining significant disproportionality.**

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *Alternate risk ratio* is a calculation performed by dividing the risk of a particular outcome for children in one racial or ethnic group within an LEA by the risk of that outcome for children in all other racial or ethnic groups in the State.

(2) *Comparison group* consists of the children in all other racial or ethnic groups within an LEA or within the State, when reviewing a particular racial or ethnic group within an LEA for significant disproportionality.

(3) *Minimum cell size* is the minimum number of children experiencing a particular outcome, to be used as the numerator when calculating either the risk for a particular racial or ethnic group or the risk for children in all other racial or ethnic groups.

(4) *Minimum n-size* is the minimum number of children enrolled in an LEA with respect to identification, and the minimum number of children with disabilities enrolled in an LEA with respect to placement and discipline, to be used as the denominator when calculating either the risk for a particular racial or ethnic group or the risk for children in all other racial or ethnic groups.

(5) *Risk* is the likelihood of a particular outcome (identification, placement, or disciplinary removal) for a specified racial or ethnic group (or groups), calculated by dividing the

number of children from a specified racial or ethnic group (or groups) experiencing that outcome by the total number of children from that racial or ethnic group or groups enrolled in the LEA.

(6) *Risk ratio* is a calculation performed by dividing the risk of a particular outcome for children in one racial or ethnic group within an LEA by the risk for children in all other racial and ethnic groups within the LEA.

(7) *Risk ratio threshold* is a threshold, determined by the State, over which disproportionality based on race or ethnicity is significant under § 300.646(a) and (b).

(b) *Significant disproportionality determinations.* In determining whether significant disproportionality exists in a State or LEA under § 300.646(a) and (b)—

(1)(i) The State must set a:  
 (A) Reasonable risk ratio threshold;  
 (B) Reasonable minimum cell size;  
 (C) Reasonable minimum n-size; and  
 (D) Standard for measuring reasonable progress if a State uses the flexibility described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(ii) The State may, but is not required to, set the standards set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section at different levels for each of the categories described in paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

(iii) The standards set forth in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section:

(A) Must be based on advice from stakeholders, including State Advisory Panels, as provided under section 612(a)(21)(D)(iii) of the Act; and

(B) Are subject to monitoring and enforcement for reasonableness by the Secretary consistent with section 616 of the Act.

(iv) When monitoring for reasonableness under paragraph (b)(1)(iii)(B) of this section, the Department finds that the following are presumptively reasonable:

(A) A minimum cell size under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(B) of this section no greater than 10; and

(B) A minimum n-size under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(C) of this section no greater than 30.

(2) The State must apply the risk ratio threshold or thresholds deter-

mined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to risk ratios or alternate risk ratios, as appropriate, in each category described in paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section and the following racial and ethnic groups:

(i) Hispanic/Latino of any race; and, for individuals who are non-Hispanic/Latino only;

(ii) American Indian or Alaska Native;

(iii) Asian;

(iv) Black or African American;

(v) Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander;

(vi) White; and

(vii) Two or more races.

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(5) and (c) of this section, the State must calculate the risk ratio for each LEA, for each racial and ethnic group in paragraph (b)(2) of this section with respect to:

(i) The identification of children ages 3 through 21 as children with disabilities; and

(ii) The identification of children ages 3 through 21 as children with the following impairments:

(A) Intellectual disabilities;

(B) Specific learning disabilities;

(C) Emotional disturbance;

(D) Speech or language impairments;

(E) Other health impairments; and

(F) Autism.

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(5) and (c) of this section, the State must calculate the risk ratio for each LEA, for each racial and ethnic group in paragraph (b)(2) of this section with respect to the following placements into particular educational settings, including disciplinary removals:

(i) For children with disabilities ages 6 through 21, inside a regular class less than 40 percent of the day;

(ii) For children with disabilities ages 6 through 21, inside separate schools and residential facilities, not including homebound or hospital settings, correctional facilities, or private schools;

(iii) For children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, out-of-school suspensions and expulsions of 10 days or fewer;

(iv) For children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, out-of-school suspensions and expulsions of more than 10 days;

(v) For children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, in-school suspensions of 10 days or fewer;

(vi) For children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, in-school suspensions of more than 10 days; and

(vii) For children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, disciplinary removals in total, including in-school and out-of-school suspensions, expulsions, removals by school personnel to an interim alternative education setting, and removals by a hearing officer.

(5) The State must calculate an alternate risk ratio with respect to the categories described in paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section if the comparison group in the LEA does not meet the minimum cell size or the minimum n-size.

(6) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the State must identify as having significant disproportionality based on race or ethnicity under §300.646(a) and (b) any LEA that has a risk ratio or alternate risk ratio for any racial or ethnic group in any of the categories described in paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section that exceeds the risk ratio threshold set by the State for that category.

(7) The State must report all risk ratio thresholds, minimum cell sizes, minimum n-sizes, and standards for measuring reasonable progress selected under paragraphs (b)(1)(i)(A) through (D) of this section, and the rationales for each, to the Department at a time and in a manner determined by the Secretary. Rationales for minimum cell sizes and minimum n-sizes not presumptively reasonable under paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section must include a detailed explanation of why the numbers chosen are reasonable and how they ensure that the State is appropriately analyzing and identifying LEAs with significant disparities, based on race and ethnicity, in the identification, placement, or discipline of children with disabilities.

(c) *Exception.* A State is not required to calculate a risk ratio or alternate risk ratio, as outlined in paragraphs

(b)(3), (4), and (5) of this section, to determine significant disproportionality if:

(1) The particular racial or ethnic group being analyzed does not meet the minimum cell size or minimum n-size; or

(2) In calculating the alternate risk ratio under paragraph (b)(5) of this section, the comparison group in the State does not meet the minimum cell size or minimum n-size.

(d) *Flexibility.* A State is not required to identify an LEA as having significant disproportionality based on race or ethnicity under §300.646(a) and (b) until—

(1) The LEA has exceeded a risk ratio threshold set by the State for a racial or ethnic group in a category described in paragraph (b)(3) or (4) of this section for up to three prior consecutive years preceding the identification; and

(2) The LEA has exceeded the risk ratio threshold and has failed to demonstrate reasonable progress, as determined by the State, in lowering the risk ratio or alternate risk ratio for the group and category in each of the two prior consecutive years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1418(d).)

[81 FR 92463, Dec. 19, 2016]

**Subpart G—Authorization, Allotment, Use of Funds, and Authorization of Appropriations**

ALLOTMENTS, GRANTS, AND USE OF FUNDS

**§ 300.700 Grants to States.**

(a) *Purpose of grants.* The Secretary makes grants to States, outlying areas, and freely associated States (as defined in §300.717), and provides funds to the Secretary of the Interior, to assist them to provide special education and related services to children with disabilities in accordance with Part B of the Act.

(b) *Maximum amount.* The maximum amount of the grant a State may receive under section 611 of the Act is—

(1) For fiscal years 2005 and 2006—

(i) The number of children with disabilities in the State who are receiving special education and related services—

### § 300.701

(A) Aged three through five, if the State is eligible for a grant under section 619 of the Act; and

(B) Aged 6 through 21; multiplied by—

(ii) Forty (40) percent of the average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary schools and secondary schools in the United States (as defined in § 300.717); and

(2) For fiscal year 2007 and subsequent fiscal years—

(i) The number of children with disabilities in the 2004–2005 school year in the State who received special education and related services—

(A) Aged three through five if the State is eligible for a grant under section 619 of the Act; and

(B) Aged 6 through 21; multiplied by

(ii) Forty (40) percent of the average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary schools and secondary schools in the United States (as defined in § 300.717);

(iii) Adjusted by the rate of annual change in the sum of—

(A) Eighty-five (85) percent of the State's population of children aged 3 through 21 who are of the same age as children with disabilities for whom the State ensures the availability of FAPE under Part B of the Act; and

(B) Fifteen (15) percent of the State's population of children described in paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section who are living in poverty.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(a) and (d))

### § 300.701 Outlying areas, freely associated States, and the Secretary of the Interior.

(a) *Outlying areas and freely associated States*—(1) *Funds reserved.* From the amount appropriated for any fiscal year under section 611(i) of the Act, the Secretary reserves not more than one percent, which must be used—

(i) To provide assistance to the outlying areas in accordance with their respective populations of individuals aged 3 through 21; and

(ii) To provide each freely associated State a grant in the amount that the freely associated State received for fiscal year 2003 under Part B of the Act, but only if the freely associated State—

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

(A) Meets the applicable requirements of Part B of the Act that apply to States.

(B) Meets the requirements in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) *Application.* Any freely associated State that wishes to receive funds under Part B of the Act must include, in its application for assistance—

(i) Information demonstrating that it will meet all conditions that apply to States under Part B of the Act.

(ii) An assurance that, notwithstanding any other provision of Part B of the Act, it will use those funds only for the direct provision of special education and related services to children with disabilities and to enhance its capacity to make FAPE available to all children with disabilities;

(iii) The identity of the source and amount of funds, in addition to funds under Part B of the Act, that it will make available to ensure that FAPE is available to all children with disabilities within its jurisdiction; and

(iv) Such other information and assurances as the Secretary may require.

(3) *Special rule.* The provisions of Public Law 95–134, permitting the consolidation of grants by the outlying areas, do not apply to funds provided to the outlying areas or to the freely associated States under Part B of the Act.

(b) *Secretary of the Interior.* From the amount appropriated for any fiscal year under section 611(i) of the Act, the Secretary reserves 1.226 percent to provide assistance to the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with §§ 300.707 through 300.716.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(b))

### § 300.702 Technical assistance.

(a) *In general.* The Secretary may reserve not more than one-half of one percent of the amounts appropriated under Part B of the Act for each fiscal year to support technical assistance activities authorized under section 616(i) of the Act.

(b) *Maximum amount.* The maximum amount the Secretary may reserve under paragraph (a) of this section for any fiscal year is \$25,000,000, cumulatively adjusted by the rate of inflation as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index For

All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(c))

**§ 300.703 Allocations to States.**

(a) *General.* After reserving funds for technical assistance under § 300.702, and for payments to the outlying areas, the freely associated States, and the Secretary of the Interior under § 300.701 (a) and (b) for a fiscal year, the Secretary allocates the remaining amount among the States in accordance with paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b) *Special rule for use of fiscal year 1999 amount.* If a State received any funds under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 1999 on the basis of children aged three through five, but does not make FAPE available to all children with disabilities aged three through five in the State in any subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary computes the State's amount for fiscal year 1999, solely for the purpose of calculating the State's allocation in that subsequent year under paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, by subtracting the amount allocated to the State for fiscal year 1999 on the basis of those children.

(c) *Increase in funds.* If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (a) of this section for a fiscal year is equal to or greater than the amount allocated to the States under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations are calculated as follows:

(1) *Allocation of increase—(i) General.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the Secretary allocates for the fiscal year—

(A) To each State the amount the State received under this section for fiscal year 1999;

(B) Eighty-five (85) percent of any remaining funds to States on the basis of the States' relative populations of children aged 3 through 21 who are of the same age as children with disabilities for whom the State ensures the availability of FAPE under Part B of the Act; and

(C) Fifteen (15) percent of those remaining funds to States on the basis of the States' relative populations of children described in paragraph (c)(1)(i)(B)

of this section who are living in poverty.

(ii) *Data.* For the purpose of making grants under this section, the Secretary uses the most recent population data, including data on children living in poverty, that are available and satisfactory to the Secretary.

(2) *Limitations.* Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this section, allocations under this section are subject to the following:

(i) *Preceding year allocation.* No State's allocation may be less than its allocation under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year.

(ii) *Minimum.* No State's allocation may be less than the greatest of—

(A) The sum of—

(1) The amount the State received under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 1999; and

(2) One third of one percent of the amount by which the amount appropriated under section 611(i) of the Act for the fiscal year exceeds the amount appropriated for section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 1999;

(B) The sum of—

(1) The amount the State received under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(2) That amount multiplied by the percentage by which the increase in the funds appropriated for section 611 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year exceeds 1.5 percent; or

(C) The sum of—

(1) The amount the State received under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(2) That amount multiplied by 90 percent of the percentage increase in the amount appropriated for section 611 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year.

(iii) *Maximum.* Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, no State's allocation under paragraph (a) of this section may exceed the sum of—

(A) The amount the State received under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(B) That amount multiplied by the sum of 1.5 percent and the percentage increase in the amount appropriated under section 611 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year.

(3) *Ratable reduction.* If the amount available for allocations to States

under paragraph (c) of this section is insufficient to pay those allocations in full, those allocations are ratably reduced, subject to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(d) *Decrease in funds.* If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (a) of this section for a fiscal year is less than the amount allocated to the States under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations are calculated as follows:

(1) *Amounts greater than fiscal year 1999 allocations.* If the amount available for allocations under paragraph (a) of this section is greater than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1999, each State is allocated the sum of—

(i) *1999 amount.* The amount the State received under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 1999; and

(ii) *Remaining funds.* An amount that bears the same relation to any remaining funds as the increase the State received under section 611 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year over fiscal year 1999 bears to the total of all such increases for all States.

(2) *Amounts equal to or less than fiscal year 1999 allocations—*(i) *General.* If the amount available for allocations under paragraph (a) of this section is equal to or less than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1999, each State is allocated the amount it received for fiscal year 1999.

(ii) *Ratable reduction.* If the amount available for allocations under paragraph (d) of this section is insufficient to make the allocations described in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, those allocations are ratably reduced.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(d))

**§ 300.704 State-level activities.**

(a) *State administration.* (1) For the purpose of administering Part B of the Act, including paragraph (c) of this section, section 619 of the Act, and the coordination of activities under Part B of the Act with, and providing technical assistance to, other programs that provide services to children with disabilities—

(i) Each State may reserve for each fiscal year not more than the maximum amount the State was eligible to

reserve for State administration under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 2004 or \$800,000 (adjusted in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section), whichever is greater; and

(ii) Each outlying area may reserve for each fiscal year not more than five percent of the amount the outlying area receives under § 300.701(a) for the fiscal year or \$35,000, whichever is greater.

(2) For each fiscal year, beginning with fiscal year 2005, the Secretary cumulatively adjusts—

(i) The maximum amount the State was eligible to reserve for State administration under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 2004; and

(ii) \$800,000, by the rate of inflation as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(3) Prior to expenditure of funds under paragraph (a) of this section, the State must certify to the Secretary that the arrangements to establish responsibility for services pursuant to section 612(a)(12)(A) of the Act are current.

(4) Funds reserved under paragraph (a)(1) of this section may be used for the administration of Part C of the Act, if the SEA is the lead agency for the State under that Part.

(b) *Other State-level activities.* (1) States may reserve a portion of their allocations for other State-level activities. The maximum amount that a State may reserve for other State-level activities is as follows:

(i) If the amount that the State sets aside for State administration under paragraph (a) of this section is greater than \$850,000 and the State opts to finance a high cost fund under paragraph (c) of this section:

(A) For fiscal years 2005 and 2006, 10 percent of the State's allocation under § 300.703.

(B) For fiscal year 2007 and subsequent fiscal years, an amount equal to 10 percent of the State's allocation for fiscal year 2006 under § 300.703 adjusted cumulatively for inflation.

(ii) If the amount that the State sets aside for State administration under

paragraph (a) of this section is greater than \$850,000 and the State opts not to finance a high cost fund under paragraph (c) of this section—

(A) For fiscal years 2005 and 2006, nine percent of the State's allocation under §300.703.

(B) For fiscal year 2007 and subsequent fiscal years, an amount equal to nine percent of the State's allocation for fiscal year 2006 adjusted cumulatively for inflation.

(iii) If the amount that the State sets aside for State administration under paragraph (a) of this section is less than or equal to \$850,000 and the State opts to finance a high cost fund under paragraph (c) of this section:

(A) For fiscal years 2005 and 2006, 10.5 percent of the State's allocation under §300.703.

(B) For fiscal year 2007 and subsequent fiscal years, an amount equal to 10.5 percent of the State's allocation for fiscal year 2006 under §300.703 adjusted cumulatively for inflation.

(iv) If the amount that the State sets aside for State administration under paragraph (a) of this section is equal to or less than \$850,000 and the State opts not to finance a high cost fund under paragraph (c) of this section:

(A) For fiscal years 2005 and 2006, nine and one-half percent of the State's allocation under §300.703.

(B) For fiscal year 2007 and subsequent fiscal years, an amount equal to nine and one-half percent of the State's allocation for fiscal year 2006 under §300.703 adjusted cumulatively for inflation.

(2) The adjustment for inflation is the rate of inflation as measured by the percentage of increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(3) Some portion of the funds reserved under paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be used to carry out the following activities:

(i) For monitoring, enforcement, and complaint investigation; and

(ii) To establish and implement the mediation process required by section 615(e) of the Act, including providing

for the costs of mediators and support personnel;

(4) Funds reserved under paragraph (b)(1) of this section also may be used to carry out the following activities:

(i) For support and direct services, including technical assistance, personnel preparation, and professional development and training;

(ii) To support paperwork reduction activities, including expanding the use of technology in the IEP process;

(iii) To assist LEAs in providing positive behavioral interventions and supports and mental health services for children with disabilities;

(iv) To improve the use of technology in the classroom by children with disabilities to enhance learning;

(v) To support the use of technology, including technology with universal design principles and assistive technology devices, to maximize accessibility to the general education curriculum for children with disabilities;

(vi) Development and implementation of transition programs, including coordination of services with agencies involved in supporting the transition of students with disabilities to postsecondary activities;

(vii) To assist LEAs in meeting personnel shortages;

(viii) To support capacity building activities and improve the delivery of services by LEAs to improve results for children with disabilities;

(ix) Alternative programming for children with disabilities who have been expelled from school, and services for children with disabilities in correctional facilities, children enrolled in State-operated or State-supported schools, and children with disabilities in charter schools;

(x) To support the development and provision of appropriate accommodations for children with disabilities, or the development and provision of alternate assessments that are valid and reliable for assessing the performance of children with disabilities, in accordance with sections 1111(b) and 1201 of the ESEA; and

(xi) To provide technical assistance to schools and LEAs, and direct services, including direct student services described in section 1003A(c)(3) of the ESEA, to children with disabilities, in

schools or LEAs implementing comprehensive support and improvement activities or targeted support and improvement activities under section 1111(d) of the ESEA on the basis of consistent underperformance of the disaggregated subgroup of children with disabilities, including providing professional development to special and regular education teachers who teach children with disabilities, based on scientifically based research to improve educational instruction, in order to improve academic achievement based on the challenging academic standards described in section 1111(b)(1) of the ESEA.

(c) *Local educational agency high cost fund.* (1) In general—

(i) For the purpose of assisting LEAs (including a charter school that is an LEA or a consortium of LEAs) in addressing the needs of high need children with disabilities, each State has the option to reserve for each fiscal year 10 percent of the amount of funds the State reserves for other State-level activities under paragraph (b)(1) of this section—

(A) To finance and make disbursements from the high cost fund to LEAs in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section during the first and succeeding fiscal years of the high cost fund; and

(B) To support innovative and effective ways of cost sharing by the State, by an LEA, or among a consortium of LEAs, as determined by the State in coordination with representatives from LEAs, subject to paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, *local educational agency* includes a charter school that is an LEA, or a consortium of LEAs.

(2)(i) A State must not use any of the funds the State reserves pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, which are solely for disbursement to LEAs, for costs associated with establishing, supporting, and otherwise administering the fund. The State may use funds the State reserves under paragraph (a) of this section for those administrative costs.

(ii) A State must not use more than 5 percent of the funds the State reserves pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(i) of

this section for each fiscal year to support innovative and effective ways of cost sharing among consortia of LEAs.

(3)(i) The SEA must develop, not later than 90 days after the State reserves funds under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, annually review, and amend as necessary, a State plan for the high cost fund. Such State plan must—

(A) Establish, in consultation and coordination with representatives from LEAs, a definition of a high need child with a disability that, at a minimum—

(1) Addresses the financial impact a high need child with a disability has on the budget of the child's LEA; and

(2) Ensures that the cost of the high need child with a disability is greater than 3 times the average per pupil expenditure (as defined in section 8101 of the ESEA) in that State;

(B) Establish eligibility criteria for the participation of an LEA that, at a minimum, take into account the number and percentage of high need children with disabilities served by an LEA;

(C) Establish criteria to ensure that placements supported by the fund are consistent with the requirements of §§ 300.114 through 300.118;

(D) Develop a funding mechanism that provides distributions each fiscal year to LEAs that meet the criteria developed by the State under paragraph (c)(3)(i)(B) of this section;

(E) Establish an annual schedule by which the SEA must make its distributions from the high cost fund each fiscal year; and

(F) If the State elects to reserve funds for supporting innovative and effective ways of cost sharing under paragraph (c)(1)(i)(B) of this section, describe how these funds will be used.

(ii) The State must make its final State plan available to the public not less than 30 days before the beginning of the school year, including dissemination of such information on the State Web site.

(4)(i) Each SEA must make all annual disbursements from the high cost fund established under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section in accordance with the State plan published pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(ii) The costs associated with educating a high need child with a disability, as defined under paragraph (c)(3)(i)(A) of this section, are only those costs associated with providing direct special education and related services to the child that are identified in that child's IEP, including the cost of room and board for a residential placement determined necessary, consistent with §300.114, to implement a child's IEP.

(iii) The funds in the high cost fund remain under the control of the State until disbursed to an LEA to support a specific child who qualifies under the State plan for the high cost funds or distributed to LEAs, consistent with paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(5) The disbursements under paragraph (c)(4) of this section must not be used to support legal fees, court costs, or other costs associated with a cause of action brought on behalf of a child with a disability to ensure FAPE for such child.

(6) Nothing in paragraph (c) of this section—

(i) Limits or conditions the right of a child with a disability who is assisted under Part B of the Act to receive FAPE pursuant to section 612(a)(1) of the Act in the least restrictive environment pursuant to section 612(a)(5) of the Act; or

(ii) Authorizes an SEA or LEA to establish a limit on what may be spent on the education of a child with a disability.

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (c)(1) through (6) of this section, a State may use funds reserved pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section for implementing a placement neutral cost sharing and reimbursement program of high need, low incidence, catastrophic, or extraordinary aid to LEAs that provides services to high need children based on eligibility criteria for such programs that were created not later than January 1, 2004, and are currently in operation, if such program serves children that meet the requirement of the definition of a high need child with a disability as described in paragraph (c)(3)(i)(A) of this section.

(8) Disbursements provided under paragraph (c) of this section must not

be used to pay costs that otherwise would be reimbursed as medical assistance for a child with a disability under the State Medicaid program under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

(9) Funds reserved under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section from the appropriation for any fiscal year, but not expended pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section before the beginning of their last year of availability for obligation, must be allocated to LEAs in the same manner as other funds from the appropriation for that fiscal year are allocated to LEAs under §300.705 during their final year of availability.

(d) *Inapplicability of certain prohibitions.* A State may use funds the State reserves under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section without regard to—

(1) The prohibition on commingling of funds in §300.162(b).

(2) The prohibition on supplanting other funds in §300.162(c).

(e) *Special rule for increasing funds.* A State may use funds the State reserves under paragraph (a)(1) of this section as a result of inflationary increases under paragraph (a)(2) of this section to carry out activities authorized under paragraph (b)(4)(i), (iii), (vii), or (viii) of this section.

(f) *Flexibility in using funds for Part C.* Any State eligible to receive a grant under section 619 of the Act may use funds made available under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, §300.705(c), or §300.814(e) to develop and implement a State policy jointly with the lead agency under Part C of the Act and the SEA to provide early intervention services (which must include an educational component that promotes school readiness and incorporates preliteracy, language, and numeracy skills) in accordance with Part C of the Act to children with disabilities who are eligible for services under section 619 of the Act and who previously received services under Part C of the Act until the children enter, or are eligible under State

## § 300.705

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

law to enter, kindergarten, or elementary school as appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0600)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(e))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007; 82 FR 29761, June 30, 2017]

### § 300.705 Subgrants to LEAs.

(a) *Subgrants required.* Each State that receives a grant under section 611 of the Act for any fiscal year must distribute any funds the State does not reserve under § 300.704 to LEAs (including public charter schools that operate as LEAs) in the State that have established their eligibility under section 613 of the Act for use in accordance with Part B of the Act. Effective with funds that become available on the July 1, 2009, each State must distribute funds to eligible LEAs, including public charter schools that operate as LEAs, even if the LEA is not serving any children with disabilities.

(b) *Allocations to LEAs.* For each fiscal year for which funds are allocated to States under § 300.703, each State shall allocate funds as follows:

(1) *Base payments.* The State first must award each LEA described in paragraph (a) of this section the amount the LEA would have received under section 611 of the Act for fiscal year 1999, if the State had distributed 75 percent of its grant for that year under section 611(d) of the Act, as that section was then in effect.

(2) *Base payment adjustments.* For any fiscal year after 1999—

(i) If a new LEA is created, the State must divide the base allocation determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for the LEAs that would have been responsible for serving children with disabilities now being served by the new LEA, among the new LEA and affected LEAs based on the relative numbers of children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, or ages 6 through 21 if a State has had its payment reduced under § 300.703(b), currently provided special education by each of the LEAs;

(ii) If one or more LEAs are combined into a single new LEA, the State must combine the base allocations of the merged LEAs;

(iii) If, for two or more LEAs, geographic boundaries or administrative responsibility for providing services to children with disabilities ages 3 through 21 change, the base allocations of affected LEAs must be redistributed among affected LEAs based on the relative numbers of children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, or ages 6 through 21 if a State has had its payment reduced under § 300.703(b), currently provided special education by each affected LEA; and

(iv) If an LEA received a base payment of zero in its first year of operation, the SEA must adjust the base payment for the first fiscal year after the first annual child count in which the LEA reports that it is serving any children with disabilities. The State must divide the base allocation determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for the LEAs that would have been responsible for serving children with disabilities now being served by the LEA, among the LEA and affected LEAs based on the relative numbers of children with disabilities ages 3 through 21, or ages 6 through 21 currently provided special education by each of the LEAs. This requirement takes effect with funds that become available on July 1, 2009.

(3) *Allocation of remaining funds.* After making allocations under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, as adjusted by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the State must—

(i) Allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to those LEAs on the basis of the relative numbers of children enrolled in public and private elementary schools and secondary schools within the LEA's jurisdiction; and

(ii) Allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to those LEAs in accordance with their relative numbers of children living in poverty, as determined by the SEA.

(c) *Reallocation of LEA funds.* (1) If an SEA determines that an LEA is adequately providing FAPE to all children with disabilities residing in the area served by that agency with State and local funds, the SEA may reallocate any portion of the funds under this part that are not needed by that LEA to provide FAPE, to other LEAs in the

State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities residing in the areas served by those other LEAs. The SEA may also retain those funds for use at the State level to the extent the State has not reserved the maximum amount of funds it is permitted to reserve for State-level activities pursuant to § 300.704.

(2) After an SEA distributes funds under this part to an eligible LEA that is not serving any children with disabilities, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the SEA must determine, within a reasonable period of time prior to the end of the carryover period in 34 CFR 76.709, whether the LEA has obligated the funds. The SEA may reallocate any of those funds not obligated by the LEA to other LEAs in the State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities residing in the areas served by those other LEAs. The SEA may also retain those funds for use at the State level to the extent the State has not reserved the maximum amount of funds it is permitted to reserve for State-level activities pursuant to § 300.704.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820-0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(f))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73028, Dec. 1, 2008]

#### § 300.706 [Reserved]

SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR

#### § 300.707 Use of amounts by Secretary of the Interior.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of §§ 300.707 through 300.716, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Reservation* means Indian Country as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1151.

(2) *Tribal governing body* has the definition given that term in 25 U.S.C. 2021(19).

(b) *Provision of amounts for assistance.* The Secretary provides amounts to the Secretary of the Interior to meet the need for assistance for the education of children with disabilities on reservations aged 5 to 21, inclusive, enrolled in

elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior. The amount of the payment for any fiscal year is equal to 80 percent of the amount allotted under section 611(b)(2) of the Act for that fiscal year. Of the amount described in the preceding sentence, after the Secretary of the Interior reserves funds for administration under § 300.710, 80 percent must be allocated to such schools by July 1 of that fiscal year and 20 percent must be allocated to such schools by September 30 of that fiscal year.

(c) *Additional requirement.* With respect to all other children aged 3 to 21, inclusive, on reservations, the SEA of the State in which the reservation is located must ensure that all of the requirements of Part B of the Act are implemented.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(1))

#### § 300.708 Submission of information.

The Secretary may provide the Secretary of the Interior amounts under § 300.707 for a fiscal year only if the Secretary of the Interior submits to the Secretary information that—

(a) Meets the requirements of section 612(a)(1), (3) through (9), (10)(B) through (C), (11) through (12), (14) through (16), (19), and (21) through (25) of the Act (including monitoring and evaluation activities);

(b) Meets the requirements of section 612(b) and (e) of the Act;

(c) Meets the requirements of section 613(a)(1), (2)(A)(i), (7) through (9) and section 613(i) of the Act (references to LEAs in these sections must be read as references to elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior);

(d) Meets the requirements of section 616 of the Act that apply to States (references to LEAs in section 616 of the Act must be read as references to elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior).

(e) Meets the requirements of this part that implement the sections of the Act listed in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section;

### § 300.709

(f) Includes a description of how the Secretary of the Interior will coordinate the provision of services under Part B of the Act with LEAs, tribes and tribal organizations, and other private and Federal service providers;

(g) Includes an assurance that there are public hearings, adequate notice of the hearings, and an opportunity for comment afforded to members of tribes, tribal governing bodies, and affected local school boards before the adoption of the policies, programs, and procedures related to the requirements described in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section;

(h) Includes an assurance that the Secretary of the Interior provides the information that the Secretary may require to comply with section 618 of the Act;

(i)(1) Includes an assurance that the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Health and Human Services have entered into a memorandum of agreement, to be provided to the Secretary, for the coordination of services, resources, and personnel between their respective Federal, State, and local offices and with the SEAs and LEAs and other entities to facilitate the provision of services to Indian children with disabilities residing on or near reservations.

(2) The agreement must provide for the apportionment of responsibilities and costs, including child find, evaluation, diagnosis, remediation or therapeutic measures, and (where appropriate) equipment and medical or personal supplies, as needed for a child with a disability to remain in a school or program; and

(j) Includes an assurance that the Department of the Interior will cooperate with the Department in its exercise of monitoring and oversight of the requirements in this section and §§ 300.709 through 300.711 and §§ 300.713 through 300.716, and any agreements entered into between the Secretary of the Interior and other entities under Part B of the Act, and will fulfill its duties under Part B of the Act. The Secretary withholds payments under § 300.707 with respect to the requirements described in this section in the same manner as the

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

Secretary withholds payments under section 616(e)(6) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(2) and (3))

#### § 300.709 Public participation.

In fulfilling the requirements of § 300.708 the Secretary of the Interior must provide for public participation consistent with § 300.165.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h))

#### § 300.710 Use of funds under Part B of the Act.

(a) The Secretary of the Interior may reserve five percent of its payment under § 300.707(b) in any fiscal year, or \$500,000, whichever is greater, for administrative costs in carrying out the provisions of §§ 300.707 through 300.709, 300.711, and 300.713 through 300.716.

(b) Payments to the Secretary of the Interior under § 300.712 must be used in accordance with that section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(1)(A))

#### § 300.711 Early intervening services.

(a) The Secretary of the Interior may allow each elementary school and secondary school for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior to use not more than 15 percent of the amount the school receives under § 300.707(b) for any fiscal year, in combination with other amounts (which may include amounts other than education funds), to develop and implement coordinated, early intervening services, which may include interagency financing structures, for children in kindergarten through grade 12 (with a particular emphasis on children in kindergarten through grade three) who have not been identified as needing special education or related services but who need additional academic and behavioral support to succeed in a general education environment, in accordance with section 613(f) of the Act.

(b) Each elementary school and secondary school for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior that develops and maintains coordinated early intervening services in accordance with section 613(f) of the Act and § 300.226 must annually report

to the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with section 613(f) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h) and 1413(f))

**§ 300.712 Payments for education and services for Indian children with disabilities aged three through five.**

(a) *General.* With funds appropriated under section 611(i) of the Act, the Secretary makes payments to the Secretary of the Interior to be distributed to tribes or tribal organizations (as defined under section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act) or consortia of tribes or tribal organizations to provide for the coordination of assistance for special education and related services for children with disabilities aged three through five on reservations served by elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Department of the Interior. The amount of the payments under paragraph (b) of this section for any fiscal year is equal to 20 percent of the amount allotted under § 300.701(b).

(b) *Distribution of funds.* The Secretary of the Interior must distribute the total amount of the payment under paragraph (a) of this section by allocating to each tribe, tribal organization, or consortium an amount based on the number of children with disabilities aged three through five residing on reservations as reported annually, divided by the total of those children served by all tribes or tribal organizations.

(c) *Submission of information.* To receive a payment under this section, the tribe or tribal organization must submit the figures to the Secretary of the Interior as required to determine the amounts to be allocated under paragraph (b) of this section. This information must be compiled and submitted to the Secretary.

(d) *Use of funds.* (1) The funds received by a tribe or tribal organization must be used to assist in child find, screening, and other procedures for the early identification of children aged three through five, parent training, and the provision of direct services. These activities may be carried out directly or through contracts or cooperative agreements with the BIA, LEAs, and other public or private nonprofit

organizations. The tribe or tribal organization is encouraged to involve Indian parents in the development and implementation of these activities.

(2) The tribe or tribal organization, as appropriate, must make referrals to local, State, or Federal entities for the provision of services or further diagnosis.

(e) *Biennial report.* To be eligible to receive a grant pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the tribe or tribal organization must provide to the Secretary of the Interior a biennial report of activities undertaken under this section, including the number of contracts and cooperative agreements entered into, the number of children contacted and receiving services for each year, and the estimated number of children needing services during the two years following the year in which the report is made. The Secretary of the Interior must include a summary of this information on a biennial basis in the report to the Secretary required under section 611(h) of the Act. The Secretary may require any additional information from the Secretary of the Interior.

(f) *Prohibitions.* None of the funds allocated under this section may be used by the Secretary of the Interior for administrative purposes, including child count and the provision of technical assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(4))

**§ 300.713 Plan for coordination of services.**

(a) The Secretary of the Interior must develop and implement a plan for the coordination of services for all Indian children with disabilities residing on reservations served by elementary schools and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior.

(b) The plan must provide for the coordination of services benefiting those children from whatever source, including tribes, the Indian Health Service, other BIA divisions, other Federal agencies, State educational agencies, and State, local, and tribal juvenile and adult correctional facilities.

(c) In developing the plan, the Secretary of the Interior must consult with all interested and involved parties.

### § 300.714

(d) The plan must be based on the needs of the children and the system best suited for meeting those needs, and may involve the establishment of cooperative agreements between the BIA, other Federal agencies, and other entities.

(e) The plan also must be distributed upon request to States; to SEAs, LEAs, and other agencies providing services to infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities; to tribes; and to other interested parties.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(5))

### § 300.714 Establishment of advisory board.

(a) To meet the requirements of section 612(a)(21) of the Act, the Secretary of the Interior must establish, under the BIA, an advisory board composed of individuals involved in or concerned with the education and provision of services to Indian infants, toddlers, children, and youth with disabilities, including Indians with disabilities, Indian parents or guardians of such children, teachers, service providers, State and local educational officials, representatives of tribes or tribal organizations, representatives from State Interagency Coordinating Councils under section 641 of the Act in States having reservations, and other members representing the various divisions and entities of the BIA. The chairperson must be selected by the Secretary of the Interior.

(b) The advisory board must—

(1) Assist in the coordination of services within the BIA and with other local, State, and Federal agencies in the provision of education for infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities;

(2) Advise and assist the Secretary of the Interior in the performance of the Secretary of the Interior's responsibilities described in section 611(h) of the Act;

(3) Develop and recommend policies concerning effective inter- and intra-agency collaboration, including modifications to regulations, and the elimination of barriers to inter- and intra-agency programs and activities;

(4) Provide assistance and disseminate information on best practices, effective program coordination strategies, and recommendations for im-

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

proved early intervention services or educational programming for Indian infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities; and

(5) Provide assistance in the preparation of information required under § 300.708(h).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(6))

### § 300.715 Annual reports.

(a) *In general.* The advisory board established under § 300.714 must prepare and submit to the Secretary of the Interior and to Congress an annual report containing a description of the activities of the advisory board for the preceding year.

(b) *Availability.* The Secretary of the Interior must make available to the Secretary the report described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(7))

### § 300.716 Applicable regulations.

The Secretary of the Interior must comply with the requirements of §§ 300.103 through 300.108, 300.110 through 300.124, 300.145 through 300.154, 300.156 through 300.160, 300.165, 300.170 through 300.186, 300.226, 300.300 through 300.606, 300.610 through 300.646, and 300.707 through 300.716.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1411(h)(2)(A))

### DEFINITIONS THAT APPLY TO THIS SUBPART

### § 300.717 Definitions applicable to allotments, grants, and use of funds.

As used in this subpart—

(a) *Freely associated States* means the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau;

(b) *Outlying areas* means the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands;

(c) *State* means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and

(d) *Average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary schools and secondary schools in the United States* means—

(1) Without regard to the source of funds—

(i) The aggregate current expenditures, during the second fiscal year

preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made (or, if satisfactory data for that year are not available, during the most recent preceding fiscal year for which satisfactory data are available) of all LEAs in the 50 States and the District of Columbia; plus

(ii) Any direct expenditures by the State for the operation of those agencies; divided by (2) The aggregate number of children in average daily attendance to whom those agencies provided free public education during that preceding year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401(22), 1411(b)(1) (C) and (g))

ACQUISITION OF EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OR ALTERATION OF FACILITIES

**§ 300.718 Acquisition of equipment and construction or alteration of facilities.**

(a) *General.* If the Secretary determines that a program authorized under Part B of the Act will be improved by permitting program funds to be used to acquire appropriate equipment, or to construct new facilities or alter existing facilities, the Secretary may allow the use of those funds for those purposes.

(b) *Compliance with certain regulations.* Any construction of new facilities or alteration of existing facilities under paragraph (a) of this section must comply with the requirements of—

(1) Appendix A of part 36 of title 28, Code of Federal Regulations (commonly known as the “Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Standards for Buildings and Facilities”); or

(2) Appendix A of subpart 101–19.6 of title 41, Code of Federal Regulations (commonly known as the “Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards”).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1404)

**Subpart H—Preschool Grants for Children with Disabilities**

**§ 300.800 In general.**

The Secretary provides grants under section 619 of the Act to assist States to provide special education and re-

lated services in accordance with Part B of the Act—

(a) To children with disabilities aged three through five years; and

(b) At a State’s discretion, to two-year-old children with disabilities who will turn three during the school year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(a))

**§§ 300.801–300.802 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.803 Definition of State.**

As used in this subpart, State means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(i))

**§ 300.804 Eligibility.**

A State is eligible for a grant under section 619 of the Act if the State—

(a) Is eligible under section 612 of the Act to receive a grant under Part B of the Act; and

(b) Makes FAPE available to all children with disabilities, aged three through five, residing in the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1820–0030)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(b))

**§ 300.805 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.806 Eligibility for financial assistance.**

No State or LEA, or other public institution or agency, may receive a grant or enter into a contract or cooperative agreement under subpart 2 or 3 of Part D of the Act that relates exclusively to programs, projects, and activities pertaining to children aged three through five years, unless the State is eligible to receive a grant under section 619(b) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1481(e))

**§ 300.807 Allocations to States.**

The Secretary allocates the amount made available to carry out section 619 of the Act for a fiscal year among the States in accordance with §§ 300.808 through 300.810.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(c)(1))

## § 300.808

## 34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)

### § 300.808 Increase in funds.

If the amount available for allocation to States under § 300.807 for a fiscal year is equal to or greater than the amount allocated to the States under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations are calculated as follows:

(a) Except as provided in § 300.809, the Secretary—

(1) Allocates to each State the amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997;

(2) Allocates 85 percent of any remaining funds to States on the basis of the States' relative populations of children aged three through five; and

(3) Allocates 15 percent of those remaining funds to States on the basis of the States' relative populations of all children aged three through five who are living in poverty.

(b) For the purpose of making grants under this section, the Secretary uses the most recent population data, including data on children living in poverty, that are available and satisfactory to the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(c)(2)(A))

### § 300.809 Limitations.

(a) Notwithstanding § 300.808, allocations under that section are subject to the following:

(1) No State's allocation may be less than its allocation under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year.

(2) No State's allocation may be less than the greatest of—

(i) The sum of—

(A) The amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997; and

(B) One-third of one percent of the amount by which the amount appropriated under section 619(j) of the Act for the fiscal year exceeds the amount appropriated for section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997;

(ii) The sum of—

(A) The amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(B) That amount multiplied by the percentage by which the increase in the funds appropriated under section 619 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year exceeds 1.5 percent; or

(iii) The sum of—

(A) The amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(B) That amount multiplied by 90 percent of the percentage increase in the amount appropriated under section 619 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, no State's allocation under § 300.808 may exceed the sum of—

(1) The amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year; and

(2) That amount multiplied by the sum of 1.5 percent and the percentage increase in the amount appropriated under section 619 of the Act from the preceding fiscal year.

(c) If the amount available for allocation to States under § 300.808 and paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section is insufficient to pay those allocations in full, those allocations are ratably reduced, subject to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C))

### § 300.810 Decrease in funds.

If the amount available for allocations to States under § 300.807 for a fiscal year is less than the amount allocated to the States under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations are calculated as follows:

(a) If the amount available for allocations is greater than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1997, each State is allocated the sum of—

(1) The amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997; and

(2) An amount that bears the same relation to any remaining funds as the increase the State received under section 619 of the Act for the preceding fiscal year over fiscal year 1997 bears to the total of all such increases for all States.

(b) If the amount available for allocations is equal to or less than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1997, each State is allocated

the amount the State received for fiscal year 1997, ratably reduced, if necessary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(c)(3))

**§ 300.811 [Reserved]**

**§ 300.812 Reservation for State activities.**

(a) Each State may reserve not more than the amount described in paragraph (b) of this section for administration and other State-level activities in accordance with §§ 300.813 and 300.814.

(b) For each fiscal year, the Secretary determines and reports to the SEA an amount that is 25 percent of the amount the State received under section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997, cumulatively adjusted by the Secretary for each succeeding fiscal year by the lesser of—

(1) The percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the State's allocation under section 619 of the Act; or

(2) The rate of inflation, as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(d))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007]

**§ 300.813 State administration.**

(a) For the purpose of administering section 619 of the Act (including the coordination of activities under Part B of the Act with, and providing technical assistance to, other programs that provide services to children with disabilities), a State may use not more than 20 percent of the maximum amount the State may reserve under § 300.812 for any fiscal year.

(b) Funds described in paragraph (a) of this section may also be used for the administration of Part C of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(e))

**§ 300.814 Other State-level activities.**

Each State must use any funds the State reserves under § 300.812 and does not use for administration under § 300.813—

(a) For support services (including establishing and implementing the mediation process required by section 615(e) of the Act), which may benefit children with disabilities younger than three or older than five as long as those services also benefit children with disabilities aged three through five;

(b) For direct services for children eligible for services under section 619 of the Act;

(c) For activities at the State and local levels to meet the performance goals established by the State under section 612(a)(15) of the Act;

(d) To supplement other funds used to develop and implement a statewide coordinated services system designed to improve results for children and families, including children with disabilities and their families, but not more than one percent of the amount received by the State under section 619 of the Act for a fiscal year;

(e) To provide early intervention services (which must include an educational component that promotes school readiness and incorporates preliteracy, language, and numeracy skills) in accordance with Part C of the Act to children with disabilities who are eligible for services under section 619 of the Act and who previously received services under Part C of the Act until such children enter, or are eligible under State law to enter, kindergarten; or

(f) At the State's discretion, to continue service coordination or case management for families who receive services under Part C of the Act, consistent with § 300.814(e).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(f))

**§ 300.815 Subgrants to LEAs.**

Each State that receives a grant under section 619 of the Act for any fiscal year must distribute all of the grant funds the State does not reserve under § 300.812 to LEAs (including public charter schools that operate as LEAs) in the State that have established their eligibility under section 613 of the Act. Effective with funds that become available on July 1, 2009, each State must distribute funds to eligible LEAs that are responsible for providing education to children aged three through five years, including public

### § 300.816

charter schools that operate as LEAs, even if the LEA is not serving any pre-school children with disabilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(g)(1))

[73 FR 73028, Dec. 1, 2008]

#### § 300.816 Allocations to LEAs.

(a) *Base payments.* The State must first award each LEA described in § 300.815 the amount that agency would have received under section 619 of the Act for fiscal year 1997 if the State had distributed 75 percent of its grant for that year under section 619(c)(3), as such section was then in effect.

(b) *Base payment adjustments.* For fiscal year 1998 and beyond—

(1) If a new LEA is created, the State must divide the base allocation determined under paragraph (a) of this section for the LEAs that would have been responsible for serving children with disabilities now being served by the new LEA, among the new LEA and affected LEAs based on the relative numbers of children with disabilities ages three through five currently provided special education by each of the LEAs;

(2) If one or more LEAs are combined into a single new LEA, the State must combine the base allocations of the merged LEAs;

(3) If for two or more LEAs, geographic boundaries or administrative responsibility for providing services to children with disabilities ages three through five changes, the base allocations of affected LEAs must be redistributed among affected LEAs based on the relative numbers of children with disabilities ages three through five currently provided special education by each affected LEA; and

(4) If an LEA received a base payment of zero in its first year of operation, the SEA must adjust the base payment for the first fiscal year after the first annual child count in which the LEA reports that it is serving any children with disabilities aged three through five years. The State must divide the base allocation determined under paragraph (a) of this section for the LEAs that would have been responsible for serving children with disabilities aged three through five years now being served by the LEA, among the LEA and affected LEAs based on the

### 34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)

relative numbers of children with disabilities aged three through five years currently provided special education by each of the LEAs. This requirement takes effect with funds that become available on July 1, 2009.

(c) *Allocation of remaining funds.* After making allocations under paragraph (a) of this section, the State must—

(1) Allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to those LEAs on the basis of the relative numbers of children enrolled in public and private elementary schools and secondary schools within the LEA's jurisdiction; and

(2) Allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to those LEAs in accordance with their relative numbers of children living in poverty, as determined by the SEA.

(d) *Use of best data.* For the purpose of making grants under this section, States must apply on a uniform basis across all LEAs the best data that are available to them on the numbers of children enrolled in public and private elementary and secondary schools and the numbers of children living in poverty.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(g)(1))

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 73028, Dec. 1, 2008]

#### § 300.817 Reallocation of LEA funds.

(a) If an SEA determines that an LEA is adequately providing FAPE to all children with disabilities aged three through five years residing in the area served by the LEA with State and local funds, the SEA may reallocate any portion of the funds under section 619 of the Act that are not needed by that LEA to provide FAPE, to other LEAs in the State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities aged three through five years residing in the areas served by those other LEAs. The SEA may also retain those funds for use at the State level to the extent the State has not reserved the maximum amount of funds it is permitted to reserve for State-level activities pursuant to § 300.812.

(b) After an SEA distributes section 619 funds to an eligible LEA that is not serving any children with disabilities

aged three through five years, as provided in §300.815, the SEA must determine, within a reasonable period of time prior to the end of the carryover period in 34 CFR 76.709, whether the LEA has obligated the funds. The SEA may reallocate any of those funds not obligated by the LEA to other LEAs in the State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities aged three through five years residing in the areas served by those other LEAs. The SEA may also retain those funds for use at the State level to the extent the State has not reserved the maximum amount of funds it is permitted to reserve for State-level activities pursuant to §300.812.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(g)(2))  
 [73 FR 73028, Dec. 1, 2008]

**§ 300.818 Part C of the Act inapplicable.**

Part C of the Act does not apply to any child with a disability receiving FAPE, in accordance with Part B of the Act, with funds received under section 619 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1419(h))

**APPENDIX A TO PART 300—EXCESS COSTS CALCULATION**

Except as otherwise provided, amounts provided to an LEA under Part B of the Act may be used only to pay the excess costs of providing special education and related services to children with disabilities. Excess costs are those costs for the education of an elementary school or secondary school student with a disability that are in excess of the average annual per student expenditure in an LEA during the preceding school year for an elementary school or secondary school student, as may be appropriate. An LEA must spend at least the average annual per student expenditure on the education of an elementary school or secondary school child with a disability before funds under Part B of the Act are used to pay the excess costs of providing special education and related services.

Section 602(8) of the Act and §300.16 require the LEA to compute the minimum average amount separately for children with disabilities in its elementary schools and for children with disabilities in its secondary schools. LEAs may not compute the minimum average amount it must spend on the education of children with disabilities based

on a combination of the enrollments in its elementary schools and secondary schools.

The following example shows how to compute the minimum average amount an LEA must spend for the education of each of its elementary school children with disabilities under section 602(3) of the Act before it may use funds under Part B of the Act.

a. First the LEA must determine the total amount of its expenditures for elementary school students from all sources—local, State, and Federal (including Part B)—in the preceding school year. Only capital outlay and debt services are excluded.

*Example:* The following is an example of a computation for children with disabilities enrolled in an LEA's elementary schools. In this example, the LEA had an average elementary school enrollment for the preceding school year of 800 (including 100 children with disabilities). The LEA spent the following amounts last year for elementary school students (including its elementary school children with disabilities):

|     |                                 |             |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------|
| (1) | From State and local tax funds. | \$6,500,000 |
| (2) | From Federal funds .....        | 600,000     |
|     | Total expenditures ....         | 7,100,000   |

Of this total, \$60,000 was for capital outlay and debt service relating to the education of elementary school students. This must be subtracted from total expenditures.

|     |                               |             |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------|
| (1) | Total Expenditures .....      | \$7,100,000 |
| (2) | Less capital outlay and debt. | -60,000     |

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Total expenditures for elementary school students less capital outlay and debt. | \$7,040,000 |
|---|-------------|

b. Next, the LEA must subtract from the total expenditures amounts spent for:

- (1) IDEA, Part B allocation,
- (2) ESEA, Title I, Part A allocation,
- (3) ESEA, Title III, Parts A and B allocation,
- (4) State and local funds for children with disabilities, and
- (5) State or local funds for programs under ESEA, Title I, Part A, and Title III, Parts A and B.

These are funds that the LEA actually spent, not funds received last year but carried over for the current school year.

*Example:* The LEA spent the following amounts for elementary school students last year:

|     |  |            |
|-----|--|------------|
| (1) | From funds under IDEA, Part B allocation.          | \$ 200,000 |
| (2) | From funds under ESEA, Title I, Part A allocation. | 250,000    |

**Pt. 300, App. B**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7-1-18 Edition)**

|     |  |             |
|-----|--|-------------|
| (3) | From funds under ESEA, Title III, Parts A and B allocation.  | 50,000      |
| (4) | From State funds and local funds for children with disabilities.                                   | 500,000     |
| (5) | From State and local funds for programs under ESEA, Title I, Part A, and Title III, Parts A and B. | 150,000     |
|     | Total .....  | 1,150,000   |
| (1) | Total expenditures less capital outlay and debt.   | 7,040,000   |
| (2) | Other deductions .....   | -1,150,000  |
|     | Total .....  | \$5,890,000 |

Total minimum amount of funds the LEA must spend for the education of children with disabilities enrolled in the LEA's elementary schools before using Part B funds. \$ 736,200

APPENDIX B TO PART 300—  
PROPORTIONATE SHARE CALCULATION

Each LEA must expend, during the grant period, on the provision of special education and related services for the parentally-placed private school children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA an amount that is equal to—

c. Except as otherwise provided, the LEA next must determine the average annual per student expenditure for its elementary schools dividing the average number of students enrolled in the elementary schools of the agency during the preceding year (including its children with disabilities) into the amount computed under the above paragraph. The amount obtained through this computation is the minimum amount the LEA must spend (on the average) for the education of each of its elementary school children with disabilities. Funds under Part B of the Act may be used only for costs over and above this minimum.

|     |   |             |
|-----|---|-------------|
| (1) | Amount from Step b .....                                  | \$5,890,000 |
| (2) | Average number of students enrolled.                      | 800         |
| (3) | $\$5,890,000/800$ Average annual per student expenditure. | \$ 7,362    |

(1) A proportionate share of the LEA's subgrant under section 611(f) of the Act for children with disabilities aged 3 through 21. This is an amount that is the same proportion of the LEA's total subgrant under section 611(f) of the Act as the number of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities aged 3 through 21 enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA is to the total number of children with disabilities enrolled in public and private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA aged 3 through 21; and

(2) A proportionate share of the LEA's subgrant under section 619(g) of the Act for children with disabilities aged 3 through 5. This is an amount that is the same proportion of the LEA's total subgrant under section 619(g) of the Act as the total number of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities aged 3 through 5 enrolled in private elementary schools located in the LEA is to the total number of children with disabilities enrolled in public and private elementary schools located in the LEA aged 3 through 5.

d. Except as otherwise provided, to determine the total minimum amount of funds the LEA must spend for the education of its elementary school children with disabilities in the LEA (not including capital outlay and debt service), the LEA must multiply the number of elementary school children with disabilities in the LEA times the average annual per student expenditure obtained in paragraph c above. Funds under Part B of the Act can only be used for excess costs over and above this minimum.

|     |   |          |
|-----|---|----------|
| (1) | Number of children with disabilities in the LEA's elementary schools. | 100      |
| (2) | Average annual per student expenditure.                               | \$ 7,362 |
| (3) | $\$7,362 \times 100$ .  |          |

Consistent with section 612(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Act and § 300.133 of these regulations, annual expenditures for parentally-placed private school children with disabilities are calculated based on the total number of children with disabilities enrolled in public and private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA eligible to receive special education and related services under Part B, as compared with the total number of eligible parentally-placed private school children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools located in the LEA. This ratio is used to determine the proportion of the LEA's total Part B subgrants under section 611(f) of the Act for children aged 3 through 21, and under section 619(g) of the Act for children aged 3 through 5, that is to be expended on services for parentally-

placed private school children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA.

The following is an example of how the proportionate share is calculated:

There are 300 eligible children with disabilities enrolled in the Flintstone School District and 20 eligible parentally-placed private school children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA for a total of 320 eligible public and private school children with disabilities (note: proportionate share for parentally-placed private school children is based on total children eligible, not children served). The number of eligible parentally-placed private school children with disabilities (20) divided by the total number of eligible public and private school children with disabilities (320) indicates that 6.25 percent of the LEA's subgrant must be spent for the group of eligible parentally-placed children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA. Flintstone School District receives \$152,500 in Federal flow through funds. Therefore, the LEA must spend \$9,531.25 on special education or related services to the group of parentally-placed private school children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA. (Note: The LEA must calculate the proportionate share of IDEA funds before earmarking funds for any early intervening activities in §300.226).

The following outlines the calculations for the example of how the proportionate share is calculated.

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Proportionate Share Calculation for Parentally-Placed Private School Children with Disabilities For Flintstone School District:</b>       |           |
| Number of eligible children with disabilities in public schools in the LEA .....   | 300       |
| Number of parentally-placed eligible children with disabilities in private elementary schools and secondary schools located in the LEA ..... | 20        |
| Total number of eligible children .....  | 320       |
| <b>FEDERAL FLOW-THROUGH FUNDS TO FLINTSTONE SCHOOL DISTRICT</b>  |           |
| Total allocation to Flintstone .....   | \$152,500 |

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Calculating Proportionate Share:   |          |
| Total allocation to Flintstone   | 152,500  |
| Divided by total number of eligible children .....                             | 320      |
| Average allocation per eligible child .....                                    | 476.5625 |
| Multiplied by the number of parentally-placed children with disabilities ..... | 20       |
| Amount to be expended for parentally-placed children with disabilities .....   | 9,531.25 |

**APPENDIX C TO PART 300—NATIONAL INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARD (NIMAS)**

Under sections 612(a)(23)(A) and 674(e)(4) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, as amended by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, the Secretary of Education establishes the NIMAS. Under section 674(e)(4) of the Act, the NIMAS applies to print instructional materials published after July 19, 2006. The purpose of the NIMAS is to help increase the availability and timely delivery of print instructional materials in accessible formats to blind or other persons with print disabilities in elementary and secondary schools.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS—THE BASELINE ELEMENT SET**

The Baseline Element Set details the minimum requirement that must be delivered to fulfill the NIMAS. It is the responsibility of publishers to provide this NIMAS-conformant XML content file, a package file (OPF), a PDF-format copy of the title page (or whichever page(s) contain(s) ISBN and copyright information), and a full set of the content's images. All of the images included within a work must be provided in a folder and placeholders entered in the relevant XML document indicating their location (all images must be included). The preferred image type is SVG, next is either PNG or JPG format. Images should be rendered in the same size/proportion as their originals at 300 dpi. Images should be named with relative path filenames in XML files (example: `img id="staricon4" src="/images/U10C02/staricon4.jpg" alt="star icon"`).

NIMAS-conformant content must be valid to the NIMAS 1.1 [see ANSI/NISO Z39.86 2005 or subsequent revisions]. In addition, files are required to use the tags from the Baseline Element Set when such tags are appropriate. Publishers are encouraged to augment the required Baseline Element Set with tags from the Optional Element Set (elements not included in the Standard) as applicable. For the purposes of NIMAS, appropriate usage of elements, both baseline

and optional, is defined by the DAISY Structure Guidelines. Files that do not follow these guidelines in the selection and application of tags are not conformant to this Standard. Both optional elements and appro-

priate structure guidelines may be located within Z39.86–2002 and Z39.86–2005 available from <http://www.daisy.org/z3986/>. Use of the most current standard is recommended.

THE BASELINE ELEMENT SET

| Element                           | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>a. Document-level tags</b>     |   |
| dtbook .....                      | The root element in the Digital Talking Book DTD. <dtbook>contains metadata in <head>and the contents itself in <book>.   |
| head .....                        | Contains metainformation about the book but no actual content of the book itself, which is placed in <book>.  |
| book .....                        | Surrounds the actual content of the document, which is divided into <frontmatter>, <bodymatter>, and <rearmatter>. <head>, which contains metadata, precedes <book>.  |
| meta .....                        | Indicates metadata about the book. It is an empty element that may appear repeatedly only in <head>.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a>  |
| <b>b. Structure and Hierarchy</b> |   |
| frontmatter .....                 | Usually contains <doctitle>and <docauthor>, as well as preliminary material that is often enclosed in appropriate <level>-or <level1>-etc. Content may include a copyright notice, a foreword, an acknowledgements section, a table of contents, etc. <frontmatter>-serves as a guide to the content and nature of a <book>.  |
| bodymatter .....                  | Consists of the text proper of a book, as contrasted with preliminary material <frontmatter>-or supplementary information in <rearmatter>.  |
| rearmatter .....                  | Contains supplementary material such as appendices, glossaries, bibliographies, and indices. It follows the <bodymatter>-of the book.   |
| level1 .....                      | The highest-level container of major divisions of a book. Used in <frontmatter>, <bodymatter>, and <rearmatter>-to mark the largest divisions of the book (usually parts or chapters), inside which <level2>-subdivisions (often sections) may nest. The class attribute identifies the actual name (e.g., part, chapter) of the structure it marks. Contrast with <level>. |
| level2 .....                      | Contains subdivisions that nest within <level1>-divisions. The class attribute identifies the actual name (e.g., subpart, chapter, subsection) of the structure it marks.   |
| level3 .....                      | Contains sub-subdivisions that nest within <level2>-subdivisions (e.g., sub-subsections within subsections). The class attribute identifies the actual name (e.g., section, subpart, subsubsection) of the subordinate structure it marks.  |
| level4 .....                      | Contains further subdivisions that nest within <level3>-subdivisions. The class attribute identifies the actual name of the subordinate structure it marks.   |
| level5 .....                      | Contains further subdivisions that nest within <level4>-subdivisions. The class attribute identifies the actual name of the subordinate structure it marks.   |
| level6 .....                      | Contains further subdivisions that nest within <level5>-subdivisions. The class attribute identifies the actual name of the subordinate structure it marks.   |
| h1 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level1>-structure.  |
| h2 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level2>-structure.  |
| h3 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level3>-structure.  |
| h4 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level4>-structure.  |
| h5 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level5>-structure.  |
| h6 .....                          | Contains the text of the heading for a <level6>-structure.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a>  |
| <b>c. Block elements</b>          |   |
| author .....                      | Identifies the writer of a work other than this one. Contrast with <docauthor>, which identifies the author of this work. <author>-typically occurs within <blockquote>-and <cite>.   |
| blockquote .....                  | Indicates a block of quoted content that is set off from the surrounding text by paragraph breaks. Compare with <q>, which marks short, inline quotations.  |
| list .....                        | Contains some form of list, ordered or unordered. The list may have an intermixed heading <hd>(generally only one, possibly with <prodnote>), and an intermixture of list items <li>-and <pagenum>. If bullets and outline enumerations are part of the print content, they are expected to prefix those list items in content, rather than be implicitly generated.        |
| li .....                          | Marks each list item in a <list>. <li>-content may be either inline or block and may include other nested lists. Alternatively it may contain a sequence of list item components, <lic>, that identify regularly occurring content, such as the heading and page number of each entry in a table of contents.   |
| hd .....                          | Marks the text of a heading in a <list>-or <sidebar>.   |
| note .....                        | Marks a footnote, endnote, etc. Any local reference to <note id="yyy">-is by <noteref idref="#yyy">. [Attribute id]   |
| p .....                           | Contains a paragraph, which may contain subsidiary <list>-or <dl>.  |
| sidebar .....                     | Contains information supplementary to the main text and/or narrative flow and is often boxed and printed apart from the main text block on a page. It may have a heading <hd>.  |
| cite .....                        | Marks a reference (or citation) to another document.  |

THE BASELINE ELEMENT SET—Continued

| Element  | Description   |
|----------|---|
| dd ..... | Marks a definition of the preceding term <dt>within a definition list <dl>. A definition without a preceding <dt>has no semantic interpretation, but is visually presented aligned with other <dd>.       |
| dl ..... | Contains a definition list, usually consisting of pairs of terms <dt>and definitions <dd>. Any definition can contain another definition list.  |
| dt ..... | Marks a term in a definition list <dl>for which a definition <dd>follows.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a> |

**d. Inline Elements**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| em .....      | Indicates emphasis. Usually <em>is rendered in italics. Compare with <strong>.   |
| q .....       | Contains a short, inline quotation. Compare with <blockquote>, which marks a longer quotation set off from the surrounding text.   |
| strong .....  | Marks stronger emphasis than <em>. Visually <strong>is usually rendered bold.  |
| sub .....     | Indicates a subscript character (printed below a character's normal baseline). Can be used recursively and/or intermixed with <sup>.   |
| sup .....     | Marks a superscript character (printed above a character's normal baseline). Can be used recursively and/or intermixed with <sub>.   |
| br .....      | Marks a forced line break.   |
| line .....    | Marks a single logical line of text. Often used in conjunction with <linenum>in documents with numbered lines. [Use only when line breaks must be preserved to capture meaning (e.g., poems, legal texts).]  |
| linenum ..... | Contains a line number, for example in legal text. [Use only when <line>is used, and only for lines numbered in print book.]   |
| pagenum ..... | Contains one page number as it appears from the print document, usually inserted at the point within the file immediately preceding the first item of content on a new page. [NB: Only valid when it includes an id attribute].  |
| noteref ..... | Marks one or more characters that reference a footnote or endnote <note>. Contrast with <annoref>. <noteref>and <note>are independently skippable.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a> |

**e. Tables**

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| table ..... | Contains cells of tabular data arranged in rows and columns. A <table>may have a <caption>. It may have descriptions of the columns in <col>s or groupings of several <col>in <colgroup>. A simple <table>may be made up of just rows <tr>. A long table crossing several pages of the print book should have separate <pagenum>values for each of the pages containing that <table>indicated on the page where it starts. Note the logical order of optional <thead>, optional <tfoot>, then one or more of either <tbody>or just rows <tr>. This order accommodates simple or large, complex tables. The <thead>and <tfoot>information usually helps identify content of the <tbody>rows. For a multiple-page print <table>the <thead>and <tfoot>are repeated on each page, but not redundantly tagged. |
| td .....    | Indicates a table cell containing data.   |
| tr .....    | Marks one row of a <table>containing <th>or <td>cells.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a>  |

**f. Images**

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| imggroup ..... | Provides a container for one or more <img>and associated <caption>(s) and <prodnote>(s). A <prodnote>may contain a description of the image. The content model allows: 1) multiple <img>if they share a caption, with the ids of each <img>in the <caption imgref="id1 id2 ...">; 2) multiple <caption>if several captions refer to a single <img id="xxx">where each caption has the same <caption imgref="xxx">; 3) multiple <prodnote>if different versions are needed for different media (e.g., large print, braille, or print). If several <prodnote>refer to a single <img id="xxx">, each <prodnote> has the same <prodnote imgref="xxx">. |
| img .....      | Points to the image to be rendered. An <img>may stand alone or be grouped using <imggroup>. Note that providing extracted images is not a requirement of the NIMAS. If they are included, it is best to refer to them using <img>within the <imggroup>container.   |
| caption .....  | Describes a <table>or <img>. If used with <table>it must follow immediately after the <table>start tag. If used with <imggroup>it is not so constrained.<br>For the most current usage guidelines, please refer to <a href="http://www.daisy.org/z3986/">http://www.daisy.org/z3986/</a>   |

1. THE OPTIONAL ELEMENTS AND GUIDELINES FOR USE

Publishers are encouraged to apply mark-up beyond the baseline (required) elements. The complete DTBook Element Set reflects the tags necessary to create the six types of Digital Talking Books and Braille output.

Because of the present necessity to subdivide the creation of alternate format materials into distinct phases, the Panel determined that baseline elements would be provided by publishers, and optional elements would be added to the NIMAS-conformant files by

third party conversion entities. In both circumstances the protocols for tagging digital files should conform to the most current ANSI/NISO Z39.86 specification. Content converters are directed to the most current DAISY Structure Guidelines (<http://www.daisy.org/z3986/>) for guidance on their use.

Since the publication of the original National File Format report from which the NIMAS technical specifications were derived, ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2002 was updated and is now ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2005. It may be best to avoid using the following optional elements which are no longer included in ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2005: style, notice, hr, and levelhd.

Also, the following new elements were introduced by ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2005 and should be considered optional elements for the NIMAS: bridgehead, byline, covertitle, dateline, epigraph, linegroup, and poem. Please refer to ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2005 for additional information regarding these elements. To access the ANSI/NISO Z39.86-2005 specification, go to <http://www.daisy.org/z3986/>.

## 2. PACKAGE FILE

A package file describes a publication. It identifies all other files in the publication and provides descriptive and access information about them. A publication must include a package file conforming to the NIMAS. The package file is based on the Open eBook Publication Structure 1.2 package file specification (For most recent detail please see <http://www.openebook.org/oebps/oebps1.2/download/oeb12-xhtml.htm#sec2>). A NIMAS package file must be an XML-valid OeB PS 1.2 package file instance and must meet the following additional standards:

The NIMAS Package File must include the following Dublin Core (dc:)metadata:

dc:Title.  
 dc:Creator (if applicable).  
 dc:Publisher.  
 dc>Date (Date of NIMAS-compliant file creation—yyyy-mm-dd).  
 dc:Format (“NIMAS 1.0”).  
 dc:Identifier (a unique identifier for the NIMAS-compliant digital publication, e.g., print ISBN + “-NIMAS”—exact format to be determined).  
 dc:Language (one instance, or multiple in the case of a foreign language textbook, etc.).  
 dc:Rights (details to be determined).  
 dc:Source (ISBN of print version of textbook).

And the following x-metadata items:  
 nimas-SourceEdition (the edition of the print textbook).  
 nimas-SourceDate (date of publication of the print textbook).

The following metadata were proposed also as a means of facilitating recordkeeping, storage and file retrieval:

dc:Subject (Lang Arts, Soc Studies, etc.).  
 nimas-grade (specific grade level of the print textbook, e.g.; Grade 6).  
 nimas gradeRange (specific grade range of the print textbook, e.g.; Grades 4–5).

An additional suggestion references the use of:

dc:audience:educationLevel (for the grade and gradeRange identifiers, noting that Dublin Core recommends using educationLevel with an appropriate controlled vocabulary for context, and recommends the U.S. Department of Education’s Level of Education vocabulary online at <http://www.ed.gov/admin/reference/index.jsp>. Using educationLevel obviates the need for a separate field for gradeRange since dc elements can repeat more than once. A book used in more than one grade would therefore have two elements, one with value “Grade 4” and another with value “Grade 5.”

A final determination as to which of these specific metadata elements to use needs to be clarified in practice. The package manifest must list all provided files (text, images, etc.).

(NOTE: For purposes of continuity and to minimize errors in transformation and processing, the NIMAS-compliant digital text should be provided as a single document.)

## 3. MODULAR EXTENSIONS

The most current DAISY/NISO standard, formally the *ANSI/NISO Z39.86, Specifications for the Digital Talking Book* defines a comprehensive system for creating Digital Talking Books. A part of this standard is DTBook, an XML vocabulary that provides a core set of elements needed to produce most types of books. However, DTBook is not intended to be an exhaustive vocabulary for all types of books.

Guidelines for the correct approach to extend the DAISY/NISO standard have been established. Mathematics, video support, testing, workbooks, music, dictionaries, chemistry, and searching are some of the extensions that have been discussed. Visit <http://www.daisy.org/z3986/> to learn more about modular extensions.

*End*

## APPENDIX D TO PART 300—MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT AND EARLY INTERVENING SERVICES

LEAs that seek to reduce their local maintenance of effort in accordance with §300.205(d) and use some of their Part B funds for early intervening services under §300.226 must do so with caution because the local

maintenance of effort reduction provision and the authority to use Part B funds for early intervening services are interconnected. The decisions that an LEA makes about the amount of funds that it uses for one purpose affect the amount that it may use for the other. Below are examples that illustrate how §§ 300.205(d) and 300.226(a) affect one another.

*Example 1:* In this example, the amount that is 15 percent of the LEA’s total grant (see §300.226(a)), which is the maximum amount that the LEA may use for early intervening services (EIS), is greater than the amount that may be used for local maintenance of effort (MOE) reduction (50 percent of the increase in the LEA’s grant from the prior year’s grant) (see §300.205(a)).

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Prior Year’s Allocation .....             | \$900,000. |
| Current Year’s Allocation .....           | 1,000,000. |
| Increase .....                            | 100,000.   |
| Maximum Available for MOE Reduction ..... | 50,000.    |
| Maximum Available for EIS .....           | 150,000.   |

If the LEA chooses to set aside \$150,000 for EIS, it may not reduce its MOE (MOE maximum \$50,000 less \$150,000 for EIS means \$0 can be used for MOE).

If the LEA chooses to set aside \$100,000 for EIS, it may not reduce its MOE (MOE maximum \$50,000 less \$100,000 for EIS means \$0 can be used for MOE).

If the LEA chooses to set aside \$50,000 for EIS, it may not reduce its MOE (MOE maximum \$50,000 less \$50,000 for EIS means \$0 can be used for MOE).

If the LEA chooses to set aside \$30,000 for EIS, it may reduce its MOE by \$20,000 (MOE maximum \$50,000 less \$30,000 for EIS means \$20,000 can be used for MOE).

If the LEA chooses to set aside \$0 for EIS, it may reduce its MOE by \$50,000 (MOE maximum \$50,000 less \$0 for EIS means \$50,000 can be used for MOE).

*Example 2:* In this example, the amount that is 15 percent of the LEA’s total grant (see §300.226(a)), which is the maximum amount that the LEA may use for EIS, is less than the amount that may be used for MOE reduction (50 percent of the increase in

the LEA’s grant from the prior year’s grant) (see §300.205(a)).

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Prior Year’s Allocation .....             | \$1,000,000. |
| Current Year’s Allocation .....           | 2,000,000.   |
| Increase .....                            | 1,000,000.   |
| Maximum Available for MOE Reduction ..... | 500,000.     |
| Maximum Available for EIS .....           | 300,000.     |

If the LEA chooses to use no funds for MOE, it may set aside \$300,000 for EIS (EIS maximum \$300,000 less \$0 means \$300,000 for EIS).

If the LEA chooses to use \$100,000 for MOE, it may set aside \$200,000 for EIS (EIS maximum \$300,000 less \$100,000 means \$200,000 for EIS).

If the LEA chooses to use \$150,000 for MOE, it may set aside \$150,000 for EIS (EIS maximum \$300,000 less \$150,000 means \$150,000 for EIS).

If the LEA chooses to use \$300,000 for MOE, it may not set aside anything for EIS (EIS maximum \$300,000 less \$300,000 means \$0 for EIS).

If the LEA chooses to use \$500,000 for MOE, it may not set aside anything for EIS (EIS maximum \$300,000 less \$500,000 means \$0 for EIS).

APPENDIX E TO PART 300—LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT CALCULATION EXAMPLES

The following tables provide examples of calculating LEA MOE. Figures are in \$10,000s. All references to a “fiscal year” in these tables refer to the fiscal year covering that school year, unless otherwise noted.

Tables 1 through 4 provide examples of how an LEA complies with the Subsequent Years rule. In Table 1, for example, an LEA spent \$1 million in Fiscal Year (FY) 2012–2013 on the education of children with disabilities. In the following year, the LEA was required to spend at least \$1 million but spent only \$900,000. In FY 2014–2015, therefore, the LEA was required to spend \$1 million, the amount it was required to spend in FY 2013–2014, not the \$900,000 it actually spent.

TABLE 1—EXAMPLE OF LEVEL OF EFFORT REQUIRED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD IN YEAR FOLLOWING A YEAR IN WHICH LEA FAILED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD

| Fiscal year     | Actual level of effort | Required level of effort | Notes   |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 2012–2013 ..... | \$100                  | \$100                    | LEA met MOE.  |
| 2013–2014 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE.   |
| 2014–2015 ..... | .....                  | 100                      | Required level of effort is \$100 despite LEA’s failure in 2013–2014. |

Table 2 shows how to calculate the required amount of effort when there are consecutive fiscal years in which an LEA does not meet MOE.

Table 2 shows how to calculate the required amount of effort when there are consecutive fiscal years in which an LEA does not meet MOE.

TABLE 2—EXAMPLE OF LEVEL OF EFFORT REQUIRED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD IN YEAR FOLLOWING CONSECUTIVE YEARS IN WHICH LEA FAILED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD

| Fiscal year     | Actual level of effort | Required level of effort | Notes   |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 2012–2013 ..... | \$100                  | \$100                    | LEA met MOE.  |
| 2013–2014 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE.   |
| 2014–2015 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE. Required level of effort is \$100 despite LEA's failure in 2013–2014. |
| 2015–2016 ..... | .....                  | 100                      | Required level of effort is \$100 despite LEA's failure in 2013–2014 and 2014–2015.         |

Table 3 shows how to calculate the required level of effort in a fiscal year after the year in which an LEA spent more than the required amount on the education of children with disabilities. This LEA spent

\$1.1 million in FY 2015–2016 though only \$1 million was required. The required level of effort in FY 2016–2017, therefore, is \$1.1 million.

TABLE 3—EXAMPLE OF LEVEL OF EFFORT REQUIRED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD IN YEAR FOLLOWING YEAR IN WHICH LEA MET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD

| Fiscal year     | Actual level of effort | Required level of effort | Notes   |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 2012–2013 ..... | \$100                  | \$100                    | LEA met MOE.  |
| 2013–2014 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE.   |
| 2014–2015 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE. Required level of effort is \$100 despite LEA's failure in 2013–2014. |
| 2015–2016 ..... | 110                    | 100                      | LEA met MOE.  |
| 2016–2017 ..... | .....                  | 110                      | Required level of effort is \$110 because LEA expended \$110, and met MOE, in 2015–2016.    |

Table 4 shows the same calculation when, in an intervening fiscal year, 2016–2017, the LEA did not maintain effort.

TABLE 4—EXAMPLE OF LEVEL OF EFFORT REQUIRED TO MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD IN YEAR FOLLOWING YEAR IN WHICH LEA DID NOT MEET MOE COMPLIANCE STANDARD

| Fiscal year     | Actual level of effort | Required level of effort | Notes  |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 2012–2013 ..... | \$100                  | \$100                    | LEA met MOE.   |
| 2013–2014 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE.  |
| 2014–2015 ..... | 90                     | 100                      | LEA did not meet MOE. Required level of effort is \$100 despite LEA's failure in 2013–2014.                    |
| 2015–2016 ..... | 110                    | 100                      | LEA met MOE.   |
| 2016–2017 ..... | 100                    | 110                      | LEA did not meet MOE. Required level of effort is \$110 because LEA expended \$110, and met MOE, in 2015–2016. |
| 2017–2018 ..... | .....                  | 110                      | Required level of effort is \$110, despite LEA's failure in 2016–2017.   |

Table 5 provides an example of how an LEA may meet the compliance standard using alternate methods from year to year without using the exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, and provides information on the following scenario. In FY 2015–2016, the LEA meets the compliance standard using all four methods. As a result, in order to demonstrate that it met the compliance standard using any one of the four methods in FY 2016–2017, the LEA must expend at least as much as it did in FY 2015–2016 using

that same method. Because the LEA spent the same amount in FY 2016–2017 as it did in FY 2015–2016, calculated using a combination of State and local funds and a combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis, the LEA met the compliance standard using both of those methods in FY 2016–2017. However, the LEA did not meet the compliance standard in FY 2016–2017 using the other two methods—local funds only or local funds only on a per capita basis—because it did not spend at least the same amount in FY 2016–

2017 as it did in FY 2015–2016 using the same methods.

TABLE 5—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE COMPLIANCE STANDARD USING ALTERNATE METHODS FROM YEAR TO YEAR

| Fiscal year     | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis | Child count |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|
| 2015–2016 ..... | *\$500           | *\$950                               | *\$50                                  | *\$95  | 10          |
| 2016–2017 ..... | 400              | *950                                 | 40                                     | *95  | 10          |
| 2017–2018 ..... | *500             | 900                                  | *50                                    | 90   | 10          |

\* LEA met compliance standard using this method.

Table 6 provides an example of how an LEA may meet the compliance standard using alternate methods from year to year in years in which the LEA used the exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, including using the per capita methods.

TABLE 6—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE COMPLIANCE STANDARD USING ALTERNATE METHODS FROM YEAR TO YEAR AND USING EXCEPTIONS OR ADJUSTMENT UNDER §§ 300.204 AND 300.205

| Fiscal year     | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis | Child count |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|
| 2015–2016 ..... | \$500 *          | \$950 *                              | \$50 *                                 | \$95 *   | 10          |
| 2016–2017 ..... | 400              | 950 *                                | 40                                     | 95 *   | 10          |
| 2017–2018 ..... | 450 *            | 1,000 *                              | 45 *                                   | 100 *  | 10          |
| 2018–2019 ..... | 405              | 1,000 *                              | 45 *                                   | 111.11 *   | 9           |

In 2017–2018, the LEA was required to spend at least the same amount in local funds only that it spent in the preceding fiscal year, subject to the Subsequent Years rule. Therefore, prior to taking any exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, the LEA was required to spend at least \$500 in local funds only.

In 2017–2018, the LEA properly reduced its expenditures, per an exception in § 300.204, by \$50, and therefore, was required to spend at least \$450 in local funds only (\$500 from 2015–2016 per Subsequent Years rule – \$50 allowable reduction per an exception under § 300.204).

In 2017–2018, the LEA was required to spend at least the same amount in local funds only on a per capita basis that it spent in the preceding fiscal year, subject to the Subsequent Years rule. Therefore, prior to taking any exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, the LEA was required to spend at least \$50 in local funds only on a per capita basis.

In 2017–2018, the LEA properly reduced its aggregate expenditures, per an exception in § 300.204, by \$50.

\$50/10 children with disabilities in the comparison year (2015–2016) = \$5 per capita allowable reduction per an exception under § 300.204.

\$50 local funds only on a per capita basis (from 2015–2016 per Subsequent Years rule) – \$5 allowable reduction per an exception under § 300.204 = \$45 local funds only on a per capita basis to meet MOE.

TABLE 6—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE COMPLIANCE STANDARD USING ALTERNATE METHODS FROM YEAR TO YEAR AND USING EXCEPTIONS OR ADJUSTMENT UNDER §§ 300.204 AND 300.205—Continued

| Fiscal year | Local funds only   | Combination of State and local funds   | Local funds only on a per capita basis  | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis  | Child count |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|-------------|
|             | <p>In 2018–2019, the LEA was required to spend at least the same amount in local funds only that it spent in the preceding fiscal year, subject to the Subsequent Years rule. Therefore, prior to taking any exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, the LEA was required to spend at least \$450 in local funds only.</p> <p>In 2018–2019, the LEA properly reduced its expenditures, per an exception in § 300.204 by \$10 and the adjustment in § 300.205 by \$10. Therefore, the LEA was required to spend at least \$430 in local funds only. (\$450 from 2017–2018 – \$20 allowable reduction per an exception and the adjustment under §§ 300.204 and 300.205).</p> | <p>Because the LEA did not reduce its expenditures from the comparison year (2017–2018) using a combination of State and local funds, the LEA met MOE.</p> | <p>In 2018–2019, the LEA was required to spend at least the same amount in local funds only on a per capita basis that it spent in the preceding fiscal year, subject to the Subsequent Years rule. Therefore, prior to taking any exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205, the LEA was required to spend at least \$45 in local funds only on a per capita basis.</p> <p>In 2018–2019, the LEA properly reduced its aggregate expenditures, per an exception in § 300.204 by \$10 and the adjustment in § 300.205 by \$10. \$20/10 children with disabilities in the comparison year (2017–2018) = \$2 per capita allowable reduction per an exception and the adjustment under §§ 300.204 and 300.205. \$45 local funds only on a per capita basis (from 2017–2018) – \$2 allowable reduction per an exception and the adjustment under §§ 300.204 and 300.205 = \$43 local funds only on a per capita basis required to meet MOE. Actual level of effort is \$405/9 (the current year child count).</p> | <p>Because the LEA did not reduce its expenditures from the comparison year (2017–2018) using a combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis (\$1,000/9 = \$111.11 and \$111.11 &gt; \$100), the LEA met MOE.</p> |             |

\* LEA met MOE using this method.  
**Note:** When calculating any exception(s) and/or adjustment on a per capita basis for the purpose of determining the required level of effort, the LEA must use the child count from the comparison year, and not the child count of the year in which the LEA took the exception(s) and/or adjustment. When determining the actual level of effort on a per capita basis, the LEA must use the child count for the current year. For example, in 2018–2019, the LEA uses a child count of 9, not the child count of 10 in the comparison year, to determine the actual level of effort.

Tables 7 and 8 demonstrate how an LEA could meet the eligibility standard over a period of years using different methods from year to year. These tables assume that the LEA did not take any of the exceptions or adjustment in §§ 300.204 and 300.205. Numbers are in \$10,000s budgeted and spent for the education of children with disabilities.

TABLE 7—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE ELIGIBILITY STANDARD IN 2016–2017 USING DIFFERENT METHODS

| Fiscal year   | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis | Child count | Notes  |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|--|
| 2014–2015 .....   | * \$500          | * \$1,000                            | * \$50                                 | * \$100  | 10          | The LEA met the compliance standard using all 4 methods.*<br>Final information not available at time of budgeting for 2016–2017.<br>When the LEA submits a budget for 2016–2017, the most recent fiscal year for which the LEA has information is 2014–2015. It is not necessary for the LEA to consider information on expenditures for a fiscal year prior to 2014–2015 because the LEA maintained effort in 2014–2015. Therefore, the Subsequent Years rule in §300.203(c) is not applicable. |
| 2015–2016 .....   | .....            | .....                                | .....                                  | .....  | .....       |  |
| How much must the LEA budget for 2016–2017 to meet the eligibility standard in 2016–2017? | 500              | 1,000                                | 50                                     | 100  | .....       |  |

\*The LEA met the compliance standard using all 4 methods.

TABLE 8—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE ELIGIBILITY STANDARD IN 2017–2018 USING DIFFERENT METHODS AND THE APPLICATION OF THE SUBSEQUENT YEARS RULE

| Fiscal year   | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis | Child count | Notes  |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|--|
| 2014–2015 .....   | * \$500          | * \$1,000                            | * \$50                                 | * \$100  | 10          | Final information not available at time of budgeting for 2017–2018.<br>If the LEA seeks to use a combination of State and local funds, or a combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis, to meet the eligibility standard, the LEA does not consider information on expenditures for a fiscal year prior to 2015–2016 because the LEA maintained effort in 2015–2016 using those methods.<br>However, if the LEA seeks to use local funds only, or local funds only on a per capita basis, to meet the eligibility standard, the LEA must use information on expenditures for a fiscal year prior to 2015–2016 because the LEA did not maintain effort in 2015–2016 using either of those methods, per the Subsequent Years rule. That is, the LEA must determine what it should have spent in 2015–2016 using either of those methods, and that is the amount that the LEA must budget in 2017–2018. |
| 2015–2016 .....   | 450              | * 1,000                              | 45                                     | * 100  | 10          |  |
| 2016–2017 .....   | .....            | .....                                | .....                                  | .....  | .....       |  |
| How much must the LEA budget for 2017–2018 to meet the eligibility standard in 2017–2018? | 500              | 1,000                                | 50                                     | 100  | .....       |  |

\*LEA met MOE using this method.

Table 9 provides an example of how an LEA may consider the exceptions and adjustment in §§300.204 and 300.205 when budgeting for the expenditures for the education of children with disabilities.

TABLE 9—EXAMPLE OF HOW AN LEA MAY MEET THE ELIGIBILITY STANDARD USING EXCEPTIONS AND ADJUSTMENT IN §§ 300.204 AND 300.205, 2016–2017

| Fiscal year  | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis | Child count | Notes   |
|--|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|---|
| Actual 2014–2015 expenditures.   | * \$500          | * \$1,000                            | * \$50                                 | * \$100  | 10          | The LEA met the compliance standard using all 4 methods.*   |
| Exceptions and adjustment taken in 2015–2016.                                | – 50             | – 50                                 | – 5                                    | – 5  | .....       | LEA uses the child count number from the comparison year (2014–2015).   |
| Exceptions and adjustment the LEA reasonably expects to take in 2016–2017.   | – 25             | – 25                                 | – 2.50                                 | – 2.50   | .....       | LEA uses the child count number from the comparison year (2014–2015).   |
| How much must the LEA budget to meet the eligibility standard in 2016–2017?. | 425              | 925                                  | 42.50                                  | 92.50  | .....       | When the LEA submits a budget for 2016–2017, the most recent fiscal year for which the LEA has information is 2014–2015. However, if the LEA has information on exceptions and adjustment taken in 2015–2016, the LEA may use that information when budgeting for 2016–2017. The LEA may also use information that it has on any exceptions and adjustment it reasonably expects to take in 2016–2017 when budgeting for that year. |

Table 10 provides examples both of how to calculate the amount by which an LEA failed to maintain its level of expenditures and of the amount of non-Federal funds that an SEA must return to the Department on account of that failure.

TABLE 10—EXAMPLE OF HOW TO CALCULATE THE AMOUNT OF AN LEA’S FAILURE TO MEET THE COMPLIANCE STANDARD IN 2016–2017 AND THE AMOUNT THAT AN SEA MUST RETURN TO THE DEPARTMENT

| Fiscal year   | Local funds only | Combination of State and local funds | Local funds only on a per capita basis   | Combination of State and local funds on a per capita basis   | Child count | Amount of IDEA Part B subgrant |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 2015–2016 .....   | * \$500          | * \$950                              | \$50* .....  | \$95* .....  | .....       | Not relevant.                  |
| 2016–2017 .....   | 400              | 750                                  | 40 .....   | 75 .....   | 10          | \$50                           |
| Amount by which an LEA failed to maintain its level of expenditures in 2016–2017. | 100              | 200                                  | 100 (the amount of the failure equals the amount of the per capita shortfall (\$10) times the number of children with disabilities in 2016–2017 (10)). | 200 (the amount of the failure equals the amount of the per capita shortfall (\$20) times the number of children with disabilities in 2016–2017 (10)). | .....       |                                |

The SEA determines that the amount of the LEA’s failure is \$100 using the calculation method that results in the lowest amount of a failure. The SEA’s liability is the lesser of the four calculated shortfalls and the amount of the LEA’s Part B subgrant in the fiscal year in which the LEA failed to meet the compliance standard. In this case, the SEA must return \$50 to the Department because the LEA’s IDEA Part B subgrant was \$50, and that is the lower amount.

\* LEA met MOE using this method.

[80 FR 23667, Apr. 28, 2015]

APPENDIX F TO PART 300—INDEX FOR IDEA—PART B REGULATIONS (34 CFR PART 300)

ACCESS TO

- Access rights (Parents) ..... 300.613.
- Assistive technology devices in child’s home ..... 300.105(b).
- Disciplinary records ..... 300.229.
- Education records (Procedural safeguards notice) ..... 300.504(c)(4).
- General curriculum (Ensure access to) ..... 300.39(b)(3)(ii).
- Instructional materials (see §§300.172, 300.210).
- List of employees who may have access to records ..... 300.623(d).
- Parent’s private insurance proceeds ..... 300.154(e).
- Record of access (Confidentiality) ..... 300.614.

ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS (Regarding construction)

- Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Standards for Buildings and Facilities. 300.718(b)(1).
- Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards ..... 300.718(b)(2).

ACCOMMODATIONS

- In assessments ..... 300.320(a)(6)(i).
- State level activities in support of ..... 300.704(b)(4)(x).

ACT (Definition) ..... 300.4.

ADD AND ADHD (See “Attention deficit disorder” and “Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder”)

ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION REQUIREMENT. 300.512(b).

ADULT CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES (See “Correctional facilities”)

ADULT PRISONS (Children with disabilities in)

- Divided State agency responsibility ..... 300.607.
- FAPE requirements:
  - Exception to FAPE ..... 300.102(a)(2).
  - Modifications of IEP or placement ..... 300.324(d)(2).
  - Requirements that do not apply ..... 300.324(d)(1).
- Governor ..... 300.149(d).
- Other public agency responsibility ..... 300.149(d).

ADVERSELY AFFECTS EDUCATIONAL PERFORMANCE (See “Child with a disability,” §300.8(c)(1)(i), (c)(3), (c)(4)(i), (c)(5), (c)(6), (c)(8), (c)(9)(ii), (c)(11), (c)(12))

ADVISORY BOARD  
(Secretary of the Interior) ..... 300.714.

ADVISORY PANEL (See “State advisory panel”)

AGE-APPROPRIATE CLASSROOM ..... 300.116(e).

ALLOCATION(S)

- By-pass for private school children (see §300.191(d)).
- To LEAs (see §§300.705(b), 300.816)
- To Outlying areas ..... 300.701(a).
- To Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.707.
- To States (see §§300.703, 300.807 through 300.810).

ALLOWABLE COSTS  
(By SEA for State administration) ..... 300.704(a).

ALTERATION OF FACILITIES ..... 300.718(b).

ALTERNATE ASSESSMENTS

**Pt. 300, App. F**

**34 CFR Ch. III (7–1–18 Edition)**

- Aligned with alternate academic achievement standards. 300.320(a)(2)(ii).
- Development and provision of in accordance with ESEA. 300.704(b)(4)(x).
- Participation determined by IEP Team ..... 300.320(a)(6)(ii).
- ALTERNATIVE PLACEMENTS (Continuum) ..... 300.115.
- ALTERNATIVE STRATEGIES to meet transition objectives. 300.324(c)(1).
- AMENDMENTS
  - To LEA policies and procedures ..... 300.220(b).
  - To State policies and procedures:
    - Made by State ..... 300.176(b).
    - Required by the Secretary ..... 300.176(c).
- ANNUAL GOALS (IEPs)
  - FAPE for children suspended or expelled (see §§300.101(a), 300.530(d))
  - IEP content:
    - How progress will be measured ..... 300.320(a)(3).
    - Special education and related services ..... 300.320(a)(4).
    - Statement of measurable annual goals ..... 300.320(a)(2)(i).
  - Review and revision of IEP ..... 300.324(b)(1).
  - Review of existing evaluation data ..... 300.305(a).
- ANNUAL REPORT
  - Of children served (see §§300.640 through 300.646)
  - On education of Indian children ..... 300.715.
- APPENDICES TO PART 300 (A through E)
  - Excess Costs Calculation (see appendix A)
  - Proportionate Share Calculation (see appendix B)
  - National Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard (NIMAS) (see appendix C)
  - Maintenance of Effort and Early Intervening Services (see appendix D)
  - Index for IDEA—Part B Regulations (This appendix E)
- APPLICABILITY OF THIS PART to State, local, and private agencies. 300.2.
- APPLICATION
  - Initial admission to public school ..... 300.518(b).
  - Initial services ..... 300.518(c).
- ASSESSMENT(S)
  - For specific learning disability (see §300.309(a)(2)(ii), (b)(2))
  - Functional behavioral assessment (see §300.530(d)(1)(ii), (f)(1)(i))
  - In evaluation (see §§300.304(b), (c), 300.305(a)(1)(ii), (c), (d))
  - Of leisure function (in “Recreation”) ..... 300.34(c)(11)(i).
- ASSESSMENTS—STATE and DISTRICT-WIDE
  - Alternate assessments (see §300.320 (a)(2)(ii), (a)(6)(ii))
  - Performance indicators ..... 300.157.
- ASSISTANCE UNDER OTHER FEDERAL PROGRAMS 300.186.
- ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY (AT)
  - AT devices ..... 300.5.
  - AT services ..... 300.6.
  - Consideration of special factors ..... 300.324(a)(2)(v).
  - Hearing aids ..... 300.113.
  - Requirement:
    - Ensure availability of ..... 300.105(a).

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| O Use of AT in child’s home .....   | 300.105(b).        |
| • Surgically implanted medical devices (see §§300.5, 300.34(b), 300.113(b)) |                    |
| ASTHMA .....  | 300.8(c)(9).       |
| ATTENTION DEFICIT DISORDER (ADD) .....                                      | 300.8(c)(9).       |
| ATTENTION DEFICIT HYPERACTIVITY DISORDER (ADHD) .....                       | 300.8(c)(9).       |
| ATTORNEYS’ FEES .....   | 300.517.           |
| • Award of fees .....   | 300.517(c).        |
| • Prohibition on use of funds for .....                                     | 300.517(b).        |
| • When court reduces fee awards .....                                       | 300.517(c)(4).     |
| AUDIOLOGY .....   | 300.34(c)(1).      |
| AUTHORITY (A–O)   |                    |
| • Of guardian .....   | 300.30(a)(3).      |
| • Of hearing officer (Discipline) .....                                     | 300.532(b).        |
| • Of school personnel (Discipline) .....                                    | 300.530.           |
| • Of Secretary to monitor and enforce .....                                 | 300.609.           |
| AUTHORITY (P–Z)   |                    |
| • Parental authority to inspect and review records .....                    | 300.613.           |
| • State complaint procedures .....  | 300.151(b).        |
| • Waiver request (Signed by person with authority) .....                    | 300.164(c)(1).     |
| AUTISM .....  | 300.8(c)(1).       |
| AVERAGE PER-PUPIL EXPENDITURE (Definition) .....                            | 300.717(d).        |
| BASE PAYMENTS (to LEAs) (See §300.705(b)(1), (b)(2))                        |                    |
| BASIS OF KNOWLEDGE: Protection for children not yet eligible.               | 300.534(b).        |
| BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT (See “Functional behavioral assessment”)              |                    |
| BEHAVIORAL INTERVENTION(S) .....  | 300.530(f).        |
| • Assist in developing .....  | 300.34(c)(10)(vi). |
| • Behavioral intervention plan .....  | 300.530(f).        |
| • Consideration of by IEP Team .....  | 300.324(a)(2)(i).  |
| • Not a manifestation of disability .....                                   | 300.530(d).        |
| • Regular education teacher (Determination of) .....                        | 300.324(a)(3).     |
| • Suspension and expulsion rates .....                                      | 300.170(b).        |
| BENCHMARKS OR SHORT TERM OBJECTIVES .....                                   | 300.320(a)(2)(ii). |
| BENEFITS TO NONDISABLED (Permissive use of funds).                          | 300.208(a)(1).     |
| BIA (See “Bureau of Indian Affairs”)  |                    |
| BLIND(NESS): Under “Visual impairment”                                      |                    |
| • Access to instructional materials (see §§300.172, 300.210(b)(3))          |                    |
| • Consideration of special factors by IEP Team .....                        | 300.324(a)(2).     |
| • Definition .....  | 300.8(c)(13).      |
| BRAILLE (see §§300.29(b), 300.324(a)(2)(iii))                               |                    |
| BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS (BIA)  |                    |
| • BIA funded schools .....  | 300.28(c).         |
| • In definition of “LEA” .....  | 300.28(c).         |
| • See also §§300.21(c), 300.713(b), (d), 300.714                            |                    |
| • Use of funds .....  | 300.712(d).        |
| BUSINESS DAY  |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.11(b).         |
| • See “Timelines,” “Timelines—Discipline”                                   |                    |

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| BY-PASS: Private school children with disabilities (see §§300.190 through 300.198)  |                    |
| <b>CALENDAR DAY</b>   |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.11(a).         |
| • See “Timelines,” “Timelines—Discipline”   |                    |
| <b>CERTIFICATION</b>  |                    |
| • Annual report of children served .....  | 300.643.           |
| <b>CHANGE OF PLACEMENT BECAUSE OF DISCIPLINARY REMOVALS.</b>  | 300.536.           |
| <b>CHARTER SCHOOLS</b>  |                    |
| • Applicability of this part to .....   | 300.2(b)(1)(ii).   |
| • Definition .....  | 300.7.             |
| • Exception: joint establishment of eligibility .....   | 300.223(b).        |
| • In definition of “Elementary school” .....  | 300.13.            |
| • In definition of “LEA” .....  | 300.28(b)(2).      |
| • In definition of “Public agency” .....  | 300.33.            |
| • In definition of “Secondary school” .....   | 300.36.            |
| • State-level activities regarding charter schools .....  | 300.704(b)(4)(ix). |
| • Treatment of charter schools and their students .....   | 300.209.           |
| <b>CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER (CEO)</b>  |                    |
| • Adult prisons (Assigned by Governor) .....  | 300.149(d).        |
| • Methods of ensuring services (see §300.154(a), (c))   |                    |
| <b>CHILD COUNT</b>  |                    |
| • Annual report of children served (see §§300.640 through 300.646)  |                    |
| • Certification .....   | 300.643.           |
| • Criteria for .....  | 300.644.           |
| • Dates for count .....   | 300.641(a).        |
| • Indian children .....   | 300.712(b).        |
| • LEA records of private school children .....  | 300.132(c).        |
| • Procedures for counting children served .....   | 300.645(a).        |
| <b>CHILD FIND</b>   |                    |
| • Basic requirement .....   | 300.111(a).        |
| • Children advancing from grade to grade .....  | 300.111(c)(1).     |
| • Developmental delay .....   | 300.111(b).        |
| • Highly mobile children .....  | 300.111(c)(2).     |
| • Homeless children .....   | 300.111(a)(1)(i).  |
| • Indian children aged 3 through 5 .....  | 300.712(d)(1).     |
| • Migrant children .....  | 300.111(c)(2).     |
| • Private school children .....   | 300.131(b).        |
| • Protections for children not determined eligible .....  | 300.534.           |
| • Secretaries of the Interior and Health and Human Services (Memo of agreement).  | 300.708(i)(2).     |
| <b>CHILD WITH A DISABILITY (CWD)</b>  |                    |
| • Adversely affects educational performance (see §300.8(c)(1)(i), (c)(3), (c)(4)(i), (c)(5), (c)(6), (c)(8), (c)(9)(ii), (c)(11), (c)(12), (c)(13)) |                    |
| • Children experiencing developmental delay(s) .....  | 300.8(b)(1).       |
| • Children who need only a related service .....  | 300.8(a)(2).       |
| • Definition .....  | 300.8(a)(1).       |
| • Individual disability terms (Defined) .....   | 300.8(c).          |
| • Requirement .....   | 300.111(b).        |
| • See “Developmental delay(s)”  |                    |
| <b>CHILD’S STATUS DURING PROCEEDINGS</b>  |                    |
| • Discipline (see §§300.530(f)(2), 300.533)   |                    |
| • Pendency (Stay put) .....   | 300.518.           |
| <b>CHILDREN ADVANCING FROM GRADE TO GRADE</b>   |                    |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- Child find ..... 300.111(c)(1).
- FAPE ..... 300.101(c).
- CHILDREN EXPERIENCING DEVELOPMENTAL DELAY(S) (See “Developmental delay(s)”)
  - CHILDREN’S RIGHTS (Confidentiality) ..... 300.625.
  - CIVIL ACTION—PROCEEDINGS ..... 300.516.
    - Finality of review decision ..... 300.514(d).
    - Mediation ..... 300.506(b)(6)(i).
    - Procedural safeguards notice ..... 300.504(c)(12).
    - See “Court(s)”
  - COCHLEAR IMPLANT (See “Surgically implanted medical device”). 300.34(b).
  - CODE OF CONDUCT
    - Case-by-case determination ..... 300.530(a).
    - Manifestation determination review ..... 300.530(e).
    - Protections for children not determined eligible ..... 300.534(a).
  - COMMINGLING—PROHIBITION AGAINST ..... 300.162(b).
  - COMMUNITY-BASED WAIVERS (Public benefits or insurance). 300.154(d)(2)(iii).
  - COMPLAINT(S): DUE PROCESS
    - Attorneys’ fees ..... 300.517(a)(1).
    - Civil action ..... 300.516(a).
    - Pendency ..... 300.518(a).
    - Private school children (Complaints) ..... 300.140(c).
    - See “Due process hearing(s) and reviews”
  - COMPLAINT(S): STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES (A–P)
    - Adoption of State complaint procedures ..... 300.151(a).
    - Complaint investigations (SEA allocations for) ..... 300.704(b)(3)(i).
    - Filing a complaint ..... 300.153(a).
    - Minimum State complaint procedures ..... 300.152.
    - Private schools (State complaints) ..... 300.140.
    - Procedural safeguards notice ..... 300.504(c).
    - Provisions for services under by-pass ..... 300.191(d).
    - Public agency failure to implement hearing decision .. 300.152(c)(3).
  - COMPLAINT(S): STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES (Q–Z)
    - See also §§300.151 through 300.153
    - Time limit ..... 300.152(a).
    - Waiver of nonsupplanting requirement ..... 300.163(c)(2).
  - COMPLIANCE—COMPLY (A–M)
    - Child find requirements ..... 300.111(a).
    - Department procedures (If failure to comply) ..... 300.604(c).
    - FAPE requirement ..... 300.101(a).
    - LEA and State agency compliance ..... 300.222(a).
    - LRE (State funding mechanism) ..... 300.114(b).
    - Modifications of policies:
      - Made by LEA or State agency ..... 300.176(b).
      - Required by SEA ..... 300.220(c).
      - Required by Secretary ..... 300.176(c).
    - Monitoring (See “Monitor; Monitoring activities”);
  - COMPLIANCE—COMPLY (N–Z)
    - Physical education ..... 300.108.
    - Private school placement by parents ..... 300.148(e).
    - Private school placements by public agencies:
      - IEP requirement ..... 300.325(c).
      - SEA (Monitor compliance) ..... 300.147(a).

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| • Public participation requirements .....                          | 300.165.            |
| • SEA responsibility if LEA does not comply .....                  | 300.227(a).         |
| • State funding mechanism (LRE) .....                              | 300.114(b).         |
| • COMPREHENSIVE EVALUATION .....                                   | 300.304(c)(6).      |
| CONDITION OF ASSISTANCE  |                     |
| • LEA eligibility .....  | 300.200.            |
| • State eligibility .....  | 300.100.            |
| CONFIDENTIALITY (A–C)  |                     |
| • Access rights .....  | 300.613.            |
| • Children’s rights .....  | 300.625.            |
| • Consent .....  | 300.622.            |
| CONFIDENTIALITY (D–E)  |                     |
| Definitions:   |                     |
| O Destruction of information .....                                 | 300.611(a).         |
| O Education records .....  | 300.611(b).         |
| O Participating agency .....                                       | 300.611(c).         |
| • Department use of personally identifiable information .....      | 300.627.            |
| • Disciplinary information .....                                   | 300.229.            |
| • Enforcement by SEA .....   | 300.626.            |
| CONFIDENTIALITY (F–Z)  |                     |
| • Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act:                       |                     |
| O Children’s rights .....  | 300.625.            |
| O Disciplinary records .....                                       | 300.535(b)(2).      |
| O In definition of “Education records” .....                       | 300.611(b).         |
| O Notice to parents .....  | 300.612(a)(3).      |
| • Fees .....   | 300.617.            |
| • Hearing procedures .....   | 300.621.            |
| • List of types and location of information .....                  | 300.616.            |
| • Notice to parents .....  | 300.612(a).         |
| • Opportunity for a hearing .....                                  | 300.619.            |
| • Parental authority to inspect and review records .....           | 300.613(b).         |
| • Record of access .....   | 300.614.            |
| • Records on more than one child .....                             | 300.615.            |
| • Result of hearing .....  | 300.620.            |
| • Safeguards .....   | 300.623.            |
| • State eligibility requirement .....                              | 300.123.            |
| CONSENT (A–I)  |                     |
| • Confidentiality (Records to non-agency officials) .....          | 300.622(a).         |
| • Definition .....   | 300.9.              |
| • IEP vs. IFSP .....   | 300.323(b)(2)(ii).  |
| • Initial evaluations .....  | 300.300(a).         |
| • Initial provision of services .....                              | 300.300(b).         |
| CONSENT (J–Z)  |                     |
| • Not required:  |                     |
| O Before administering a test or other evaluation to all children. | 300.300(d)(1)(ii).  |
| O Before reviewing existing data .....                             | 300.300(d)(1)(i).   |
| O When screening for instructional purposes .....                  | 300.302.            |
| • Private insurance (Accessing) .....                              | 300.154(e)(1).      |
| • Reasonable efforts to obtain consent:                            |                     |
| O For initial evaluation .....                                     | 300.300(a)(1)(iii). |
| O For initial evaluations for wards of the State .....             | 300.300(a)(2).      |
| O For initial provision of services .....                          | 300.300(b)(2).      |
| O Reasonable efforts requirements .....                            | 300.300(d)(5).      |
| • Reevaluations .....  | 300.300(c)(2).      |
| • Release of information from education records .....              | 300.622.            |
| • CONSIDERATION OF SPECIAL FACTORS (by IEP Team).                  | 300.324(a)(2).      |

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| CONSISTENCY WITH STATE POLICIES: LEA .....  | 300.201.           |
| CONSTRUCTION  |                    |
| • Accessibility standards .....   | 300.718(b).        |
| • Exception to maintenance of effort (Termination of costly expenditures for construction).   | 300.204(d).        |
| • Private schools (No funds may be used for) .....  | 300.144(e).        |
| CONSTRUCTION CLAUSES (A–I)  |                    |
| • Child find (Nothing requires classifying children by disability).   | 300.111(d).        |
| • Civil action (Exhaust administrative remedies under Part B before filing a civil action).   | 300.516(e).        |
| • Early intervening services .....  | 300.226(c).        |
| • Funding mandated by State law .....   | 300.166.           |
| • Hearing: right of parent to appeal decision .....   | 300.513(b).        |
| • Highly qualified SEA or LEA staff .....   | 300.156(e).        |
| • Highly qualified teacher .....  | 300.18(f).         |
| • IEP (Inclusion of additional information beyond explicit requirements).   | 300.320(d)(1).     |
| • IEP (Information in more than one component not required).  | 300.320(d)(2).     |
| CONSTRUCTION CLAUSES (J–Z)  |                    |
| • Prohibition on mandatory medication .....   | 300.174(b).        |
| • Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities.   | 300.535(a).        |
| • Secretary’s authority to monitor enforcement under GEPA.  | 300.609.           |
| • State Medicaid agency (Nothing alters requirements imposed under Titles XIX or XXI or other public benefits or insurance program).    | 300.154(h).        |
| • Transition service .....  | 300.324(c)(2).     |
| CONSUMER PRICE INDEX For All Urban Consumers (regarding rate of inflation) (See §§300.702(b), 300.704(a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), 300.812(b)(2)) |                    |
| CONTENT OF IEP .....  | 300.320(a).        |
| CONTINUUM OF ALTERNATIVE PLACEMENTS (See “Least restrictive environment”).  | 300.115.           |
| CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE (Definition) .....   | 300.530(i)(1).     |
| COORDINATION OF SERVICES  |                    |
| • Methods of ensuring services .....  | 300.154(a).        |
| • Secretary of the Interior .....   | 300.708(i)(1).     |
| O Advisory board (Service coordination within BIA).   | 300.714(b)(1).     |
| O Payments for children aged 3 through 5 .....  | 300.712(a).        |
| O Plan for coordination of services .....   | 300.713.           |
| • See “Interagency agreements,” “Interagency coordination”  |                    |
| • State advisory panel (Advise SEA on) .....  | 300.169(e).        |
| • Use of LEA funds for early intervening services .....   | 300.208(a)(2).     |
| • Use of SEA allocations for transition .....   | 300.704(b)(4)(vi). |
| CO-PAY OR DEDUCTIBLE (Public benefits or insurance).  | 300.154(d)(2)(ii). |
| CORE ACADEMIC SUBJECTS  |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.10.            |
| • See “Highly qualified special education teachers” .....   | 300.18.            |
| CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES   |                    |
| • Applicability of this part to .....   | 300.2(b)(1)(iv).   |
| • Divided State agency responsibility .....   | 300.607.           |

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| • Exception to FAPE (Children in adult facilities) .....                        | 300.102(a)(2).       |
| • See also “Adult prisons”  |                      |
| • State advisory panel (Representatives on) .....                               | 300.168(a)(11).      |
| • State juvenile-adult correctional facilities .....                            | 300.2(b)(1)(iv).     |
| • Transfer of rights to children in .....                                       | 300.520(a)(2).       |
| <b>CORRECTIVE ACTION (PLAN)</b>   |                      |
| • Corrective actions to achieve compliance (see §§ 300.152(b)(2)(iii), 300.607) |                      |
| • Monitoring activities .....   | 300.120(b)(2).       |
| • Needs intervention by Secretary .....   | 300.604(b)(2)(i).    |
| • State advisory panel (Advise SEA on) .....                                    | 300.169(d).          |
| <b>COUNSELING SERVICES (Definition) .....</b>                                   | <b>300.34(c)(2).</b> |
| <b>COUNT (See “Child count”)</b>  |                      |
| <b>COURT(S)</b>   |                      |
| • Attorneys’ fees .....   | 300.517.             |
| • Civil action .....  | 300.516.             |
| • Court order:  |                      |
| O Exception to FAPE for certain ages .....                                      | 300.102(a)(1).       |
| • Judicial review:  |                      |
| O By-pass .....   | 300.197.             |
| O Department procedures .....   | 300.184.             |
| • New interpretation of Act by courts requiring modification.                   | 300.176(c)(2).       |
| • Reimbursement for private school placement (see § 300.148(b) through (e))     |                      |
| <b>CRIME (See “Reporting a crime”)</b> .....                                    | <b>300.535.</b>      |
| <b>CRITERIA (A–I)</b>   |                      |
| • Child count .....   | 300.644.             |
| • Child eligibility (Determinant factor) .....                                  | 300.306(b)(1).       |
| • IEP Team (Public agency representative) .....                                 | 300.321(a)(4).       |
| • Independent educational evaluation .....                                      | 300.502.             |
| <b>CRITERIA (J–Z)</b>   |                      |
| • Specific learning disability (see §§ 300.307, 300.309)                        |                      |
| • Surrogate parents .....   | 300.519(d).          |
| <b>CURRENT PLACEMENT (Discipline)</b>   |                      |
| • Authority of hearing officer .....  | 300.532(b).          |
| • Placement during appeals .....  | 300.533.             |
| <b>DATA (A–L)</b>   |                      |
| • Allocation of remaining funds to LEAs .....                                   | 300.816(d).          |
| • Average per-pupil expenditure (Definition) .....                              | 300.717(d).          |
| • By-pass (Provision of services under) .....                                   | 300.191(c)(2).       |
| • Determination of needed evaluation data .....                                 | 300.305(c).          |
| • Disaggregated data .....  | 300.704(b)(4)(xi).   |
| • Evaluation data:  |                      |
| O Procedures for determining eligibility and placement.                         | 300.306(c).          |
| O Review of existing data .....   | 300.305(a)(1).       |
| • Grants to States most recent data .....                                       | 300.703(c)(1)(ii).   |
| • LRE (Placements—meaning of evaluation data .....                              | 300.116(a)(1).       |
| <b>DATA (M–Z)</b>   |                      |
| • Parental consent (Not required for reviewing existing evaluation data).       | 300.300(d)(1)(i).    |
| • State advisory council (Advise SEA on) .....                                  | 300.169(c).          |
| • Suspension and expulsion rates .....  | 300.170(a).          |
| <b>DAY</b>  |                      |
| • Business day (Definition) .....   | 300.11(b).           |
| • Day (Calendar) .....  | 300.11(a).           |

- Discipline (See “Timelines—Discipline”) .....
- School day (Definition) ..... 300.11(c).
- See “Timelines”.
- DECREASE IN ENROLLMENT (Exception to LEA maintenance of effort) ..... 300.204(b).
- DECREASE IN FUNDS (To States) ..... 300.703(d).
- DEDUCTIBLE OR CO-PAY (Public benefits or insurance). ..... 300.154(d)(2)(ii).
- DEFINITIONS (A–D)
- Act ..... 300.4.
- Assistive technology device ..... 300.5.
- Assistive technology service ..... 300.6.
- At no cost ..... 300.39(b)(1).
- Audiology ..... 300.34(c)(1).
- Autism ..... 300.8(c)(1).
- Average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary and secondary schools in the United States. .... 300.717(d).
- Business day ..... 300.11(b).
- Charter school ..... 300.7.
- Child with a disability ..... 300.8(a)(1).
- Consent ..... 300.9.
- Controlled substance ..... 300.530(i)(1).
- Core academic subjects ..... 300.10.
- Counseling services ..... 300.34(c)(2).
- Day; business day; school day ..... 300.11.
- Deaf-blindness ..... 300.8(c)(2).
- Deafness ..... 300.8(c)(3).
- Destruction (Of information) ..... 300.611(a).
- Developmental delays(s) ..... 300.8(b).
- DEFINITIONS (E–H)
- Early identification and assessment ..... 300.34(c)(3).
- Education records ..... 300.611(b).
- Educational service agency ..... 300.12.
- Elementary school ..... 300.13.
- Emotional disturbance ..... 300.8(c)(4).
- Equipment ..... 300.14.
- Evaluation ..... 300.15.
- Excess costs ..... 300.16.
- Extended school year services ..... 300.106(b).
- Free appropriate public education ..... 300.17.
- Freely associated States ..... 300.717(a).
- Hearing impairment ..... 300.8(c)(5).
- Highly qualified special education teacher ..... 300.18(b).
- Homeless children ..... 300.19.
- DEFINITIONS (I)
- IEP Team ..... 300.23.
- Illegal drug ..... 300.530(i)(2).
- Include ..... 300.20.
- Independent educational evaluation ..... 300.502(a)(3)(i).
- Indian ..... 300.21(a).
- Indian tribe ..... 300.21(b).
- Individualized education program (IEP) ..... 300.22.
- Individualized family service plan ..... 300.24.
- Infant or toddler with a disability ..... 300.25.
- Institution of higher education ..... 300.26.
- Intellectual Disability ..... 300.8(c)(6).
- Interpreting services ..... 300.34(c)(4).
- DEFINITIONS (J–O)

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| • Limited English proficient (LEP) .....   | 300.27.            |
| • Local educational agency (LEA) .....   | 300.28.            |
| • Medical services .....   | 300.34(c)(5).      |
| • Multiple disabilities .....  | 300.8(c)(7).       |
| • Native language .....  | 300.29(a).         |
| • Occupational therapy .....   | 300.34(c)(6).      |
| • Orientation and mobility services .....  | 300.34(c)(7).      |
| • Orthopedic impairment .....  | 300.8(c)(8).       |
| • Other health impairment .....  | 300.8(c)(9).       |
| • Outlying areas .....   | 300.717(b).        |
| DEFINITIONS (P–R)  |                    |
| • Parent .....   | 300.30(a).         |
| • Parent counseling and training .....   | 300.34(c)(8).      |
| • Parent training and information center .....   | 300.31.            |
| • Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.   | 300.130.           |
| • Participating agency (as used in “Confidentiality”) ...  | 300.611(c).        |
| • Party or parties (Regarding procedures) .....  | 300.181(a).        |
| • Personally identifiable .....  | 300.32.            |
| • Physical education .....   | 300.39(b)(2).      |
| • Physical therapy .....   | 300.34(c)(9).      |
| • Psychological services .....   | 300.34(c)(10).     |
| • Public agency .....  | 300.33.            |
| • Public expense .....   | 300.502(a)(3)(ii). |
| • Recreation .....   | 300.34(c)(11).     |
| • Rehabilitation counseling services .....   | 300.34(c)(12).     |
| • Related services .....   | 300.34(a).         |
| DEFINITIONS (S)  |                    |
| • School day .....   | 300.11(c).         |
| • School health services .....   | 300.34(c)(13).     |
| • School nurse services .....  | 300.34(c)(13).     |
| • Scientifically based research .....  | 300.35.            |
| • Secondary school .....   | 300.36.            |
| • Secretary .....  | 300.38.            |
| • Serious bodily injury .....  | 300.530(i)(3).     |
| • Services plan .....  | 300.37.            |
| • Social work services in schools .....  | 300.34(c)(14).     |
| • Special education .....  | 300.39(a).         |
| • Specially designed instruction .....   | 300.39(b)(3).      |
| • Specific learning disability .....   | 300.8(c)(10).      |
| • Speech-language pathology services .....   | 300.34(c)(15).     |
| • Speech or language impairment .....  | 300.8(c)(11).      |
| • State .....  | 300.40.            |
| • State (Special definition) .....   | 300.717(c).        |
| • State educational agency (SEA) .....   | 300.41.            |
| • Supplementary aids and services .....  | 300.42.            |
| DEFINITIONS (T–Z)  |                    |
| • Transition services .....  | 300.43.            |
| • Transportation .....   | 300.34(c)(16).     |
| • Traumatic brain injury .....   | 300.8(c)(12).      |
| • Travel training .....  | 300.38(b)(4).      |
| • Universal design .....   | 300.44.            |
| • Visual impairment including blindness .....  | 300.8(c)(13).      |
| • Vocational education .....   | 300.39(b)(5).      |
| • Ward of the State .....  | 300.45.            |
| • Weapon .....   | 300.530(i)(4).     |
| DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, Bureau of Labor Statistics<br>(Regarding rate of inflation) (see §§300.702(b),<br>300.704(a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), 300.812(b)(2)) |                    |

DEPARTMENT (U.S. Department of Education)

- Enforcement: hearing procedures (see §§ 300.178 through 300.184)
- Monitoring (Regarding Secretary of the Interior) ..... 300.708(a).
- Personally identifiable information (Use of) ..... 300.627.

DESTRUCTION OF INFORMATION ..... 300.624(b).

- Definition ..... 300.611(a).

DETERMINANT FACTOR for eligibility determination

- Lack of instruction in reading or math (see § 300.306(b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii))
- Limited English proficiency ..... 300.306(b)(1)(iii).

DEVELOPMENT, REVIEW, AND REVISION OF IEP .... 300.324.

DEVELOPMENTAL DELAY(S)

- In definition of “Child with a disability” ..... 300.8(b).
- Requirements for using “Developmental delay” ..... 300.111(b).
- State definition ..... 300.111(b).
- Using specified disability categories ..... 300.111(d).

DIABETES ..... 300.8(c)(9)(i).

DIRECT SERVICES

- For children in private schools (see §§ 300.132(a); 300.133(a); 300.134(d)(1))
- Nature and location of services ..... 300.227(b).
- Payment by Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.712(d).
- SEA (Additional information) ..... 300.175(a).
- State-level activities ..... 300.704(b)(4)(i).
- Use of LEA allocations for ..... 300.227(a).

DISABILITY: ADVERSELY AFFECTS EDUCATIONAL PERFORMANCE (See “Adversely affects educational performance”)

DISAGGREGATED DATA

- Assessment results for subgroup of children with disabilities. 300.704(b)(4)(xi).
- For suspension and expulsion by race and ethnicity .... 300.170(a).

DISCIPLINE (A–B)

- Alternative educational setting (see §§ 300.530(d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(4), (g), 300.531, 300.533)
- Appeal ..... 300.532(a).
- Behavioral interventions—intervention plan ..... 300.530(f).

DISCIPLINE (C–H)

- Change of placements for disciplinary removals ..... 300.536.
- Child’s status during due process hearings ..... 300.518.
- Determination of setting ..... 300.531.
- Expedited due process hearings ..... 300.532(c).
- Functional behavioral assessment (see § 300.530(d)(1)(ii), (f)(1)(i)).
- Hearing officer (authority of) (see §§ 300.532(b), 300.533).

DISCIPLINE (I–Z)

- IEP Team (relevant members) (see §§ 300.530(e)(1), (f), 300.531).
- Interim alternative educational setting (see §§ 300.530(b), (d)(2), (g), 300.531, 300.532(b)(2)(ii), 300.533).
- Manifestation determination ..... 300.530(e).
- Placement during appeals ..... 300.533.
- Protections for children not determined eligible ..... 300.534.
- Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities. 300.535.
- School personnel (Authority of) ..... 300.530(b).

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| • See “Timelines—Discipline”.   |                    |
| <b>DISCLOSURE</b>   |                    |
| • Additional disclosure of information requirement .....                          | 300.512(b).        |
| • Consent required before disclosing:   |                    |
| O Education records to public benefits or insurance agencies.                     | 300.154(d)(2)(iv). |
| O Personal information to non-agency officials                                    | 300.622(a).        |
| • Notice on disclosure of evaluation results .....                                | 300.504(c)(10).    |
| • Policies on disclosing information to 3rd parties .....                         | 300.612(a)(3).     |
| • Prohibit evidence not disclosed .....   | 300.512(a)(3).     |
| <b>DISPROPORTIONALITY</b> .....   | 300.646.           |
| <b>DISPUTES</b>   |                    |
| • Interagency disputes (Methods of ensuring services):                            |                    |
| O Ensure services during pendency of dispute ....                                 | 300.154(a).        |
| O Procedures for resolving .....  | 300.154(a)(3).     |
| • Mediation (see also §300.532(c)(3)) .....                                       | 300.506.           |
| O Attorneys’ fees for .....   | 300.517(c)(2)(ii). |
| O During discipline appeal process .....  | 300.532(c)(3).     |
| O During resolution process (see §300.510(b)(3), (c)(3))                          |                    |
| O Enforcement of agreement (see §§300.506(b)(7), 300.510(d)(2), 300.537)          |                    |
| <b>DIVIDED STATE AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY</b> (Adult prisons).                       | 300.607.           |
| <b>DIVORCE—SEPARATION</b> (Authority to review records)                           | 300.613(c).        |
| <b>DROPOUT RATES</b> (Performance indicators) .....                               | 300.157(a)(3).     |
| <b>DUE PROCESS HEARING(S) AND REVIEWS (A–E)</b>                                   |                    |
| • Agency responsible for conducting hearing .....                                 | 300.511(b).        |
| • Appeal of decisions; impartial review .....                                     | 300.514(b).        |
| • Attorneys’ fees .....   | 300.517(a).        |
| • Basic requirements (see §§300.507 through 300.514)                              |                    |
| • Child’s status during proceedings (Pendency) .....                              | 300.518.           |
| O Parent request for hearing (Discipline) .....                                   | 300.532(a).        |
| • Civil action .....  | 300.516(a).        |
| • Evaluations disclosed at least 5 business days before hearing.                  | 300.512(a)(3).     |
| • Expedited due process hearings (Discipline) .....                               | 300.532(c).        |
| <b>DUE PROCESS HEARING(S) AND REVIEWS (F–I)</b>                                   |                    |
| • Failure to implement a due process hearing decision ..                          | 300.152(c)(3).     |
| • Finality of decision; appeal; impartial review .....                            | 300.514.           |
| • Findings of fact and decisions (see §300.512(a)(5), (c)(3)):                    |                    |
| O To State advisory panel (see §§300.513(d), 300.514(c))                          |                    |
| • Hearing rights .....  | 300.512(a).        |
| • Impartial hearing officer .....   | 300.511(c).        |
| O See “Hearing officer(s)”  |                    |
| <b>DUE PROCESS HEARING(S) AND REVIEWS (J–Z)</b>                                   |                    |
| • Parental rights at hearings .....   | 300.512(c).        |
| • Party notice to other party .....   | 300.508(c).        |
| O Model form to assist parents .....  | 300.509.           |
| • Party request for hearing (Discipline) .....                                    | 300.532(a).        |
| • Pendency (Stay put) .....   | 300.518.           |
| • Prohibit evidence not introduced 5 business days before hearing.                | 300.512(a)(3).     |
| • Record of hearing .....   | 300.512(c)(3).     |
| • See “Civil action—proceedings,” “Court(s)” “Procedural safeguards,” “Timelines” |                    |

- Timelines and convenience of hearings—reviews (see §§ 300.506(b)(5), 300.511(e), 300.516(b))
- EARLY IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT (Definition) 300.34(c)(3).
- EARLY INTERVENING SERVICES ..... 300.226.
  - Adjustment to local fiscal efforts ..... 300.205(d).
  - Do not limit/create right to FAPE ..... 300.226(c).
  - For children not currently identified as needing special education or related services. 300.226(a).
  - Permissive use of funds ..... 300.208(a)(2).
  - Scientifically based literacy instruction ..... 300.226(b).
  - Use of funds:
    - By LEA ..... 300.226(a).
    - By Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.711.
- EDUCATION RECORDS (Definition) ..... 300.611(b).
- EDUCATIONAL PLACEMENTS (LRE) ..... 300.114.
- EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGENCY (ESA)
  - Definition ..... 300.12.
  - In definition of “LEA” ..... 300.28(b)(1).
  - Joint establishment of eligibility (Regarding ESAs) ... 300.224(b).
  - Additional requirements (Regarding LRE) ..... 300.224(c).
- ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT OF 1965 (ESEA)
  - Coordination of early intervening services ..... 300.226(e).
  - Excess cost requirement ..... 300.202(b).
  - Schoolwide programs ..... 300.206(a).
- ELIGIBILITY (CHILD—STUDENT) (A—G)
  - Additional eligibility requirements (see §§ 300.121 through 300.124, 300.307 through 300.311)
  - Children with disabilities in adult prisons ..... 300.324(d).
  - Children with specific learning disabilities (Documentation of eligibility determination). 300.311(a).
  - Determinant factor for ..... 300.306(b)(1).
  - Determination of eligibility ..... 300.306.
  - Developmental delay (Non-use of term by LEA if not adopted by State). 300.111(b)(iv).
  - Documentation of eligibility (To parent) ..... 300.306(a)(2).
  - Graduation with regular diploma: termination (see §§ 300.102(a)(3), 300.305(e)(2)).
- ELIGIBILITY (CHILD—STUDENT) (H—Z)
  - Lack of instruction in reading or math ..... 300.306(b).
  - Limited English proficiency ..... 300.306(b).
  - Public benefits or insurance (Risk loss of eligibility) .. § 300.154(d)(2) (iii).
  - Termination of eligibility (see §§ 300.204(c), 300.305(e)(2))
  - Transfer of rights (Special rule) ..... 300.520(b).
- ELIGIBILITY (PUBLIC AGENCIES)
  - Hearings related to (See “Hearings—Hearing procedures”)
  - Joint establishment of (see §§ 300.202(b)(3), 300.223(a), 300.224(a))
  - LEA (See “LEA eligibility”) Secretary of the Interior 300.712(e).
  - State (See “State eligibility”)
  - State agency eligibility ..... 300.228.
    - See “State agencies”
- EMOTIONAL DISTURBANCE (Definition) ..... 300.8(c)(4).
- ENFORCEMENT

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| • Department procedures (see §§ 300.600, 300.604, 300.605)          |                   |
| • Referral to law enforcement authorities .....                     | 300.535.          |
| • State policies and procedures:                                    |                   |
| O Enforcement mechanisms .....                                      | 300.537.          |
| O LEA not meeting requirements .....                                | 300.608.          |
| O Regarding confidentiality .....                                   | 300.626.          |
| EPILEPSY .....  | 300.8(c)(9)(i).   |
| EQUIPMENT   |                   |
| • Acquisition of .....  | 300.718(a).       |
| • Definition .....  | 300.14.           |
| • Exception to maintenance of effort .....                          | 300.204(d).       |
| • Placement in private school .....                                 | 300.144.          |
| EVALUATION (A–G)  |                   |
| • Assessments in (see §§ 300.304(b), (c) 300.305(c)).               |                   |
| • Basic requirements (see §§ 300.301, 300.303, 300.324)             |                   |
| • Comprehensive (Identify all special education needs) ..           | 300.304(c)(6).    |
| • Definition of .....   | 300.15.           |
| • Evaluation procedures .....                                       | 300.304.          |
| • Evaluation report to parents .....                                | 300.306(a)(2).    |
| • Existing evaluation data (Review of) .....                        | 300.305(a)(1).    |
| • Graduation (Evaluation not required for) .....                    | 300.305(e)(2).    |
| EVALUATION (H–Z)  |                   |
| • Independent educational evaluation (IEE) .....                    | 300.502.          |
| • Initial evaluation (see §§ 300.301, 300.305)                      |                   |
| • Observation in determining SLD .....                              | 300.310.          |
| • Parent consent .....  | 300.300.          |
| • Parent right to evaluation at public expense .....                | 300.502(b).       |
| • Reevaluation .....  | 300.303.          |
| EXCEPTION   |                   |
| • Charter schools exception (Joint eligibility) .....               | 300.223(b).       |
| • For prior local policies and procedures .....                     | 300.220.          |
| • For prior State policies and procedures .....                     | 300.176(a).       |
| • To FAPE:  |                   |
| O For certain ages .....  | 300.102.          |
| O For graduating with a regular diploma .....                       | 300.102(a)(3)(i). |
| O For children in adult prisons (see §§ 300.102(a)(2), 300.324(d)). |                   |
| • To maintenance of effort .....                                    | 300.204.          |
| • To reimbursement for parental placement .....                     | 300.148(e).       |
| EXCESS COSTS  |                   |
| • Calculation of (see appendix A—Excess Costs Calculation)          |                   |
| • Definition .....  | 300.16.           |
| • Excess cost requirement .....                                     | 300.202(b)        |
| • Joint establishment of eligibility .....                          | 300.202(b)(3)     |
| • LEA requirement .....   | 300.202(b)        |
| • Limitation on use of Part B funds .....                           | 300.202(b)        |
| • Meeting the excess cost requirement .....                         | 300.202(b)(2)     |
| • See also §§ 300.163(a), 300.175(b), 300.202(a), 300.227(a)(2)(ii) |                   |
| EXISTING EVALUATION DATA (Review of) .....                          | 300.305(a)(1).    |
| EXPEDITED DUE PROCESS HEARINGS .....                                | 300.532(c).       |
| • Authority of hearing officer .....                                | 300.532(b).       |
| • Party appeal (Hearing requested by parents) .....                 | 300.532(a).       |
| EXPULSION (See “Suspension and expulsion”)                          |                   |
| EXTENDED SCHOOL YEAR SERVICES .....                                 | 300.106.          |
| EXTRACURRICULAR   |                   |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- IEP content ..... 300.320(a)(4)(ii).
- In supplementary aids and services ..... 300.42.
- Nonacademic services ..... 300.107.
- Nonacademic settings ..... 300.117.
- FACILITIES**
- Alteration of ..... 300.718.
- Children in private schools or facilities (see §§300.130, 300.142(a), 300.144(b), (c), 300.147(c))
- Construction of ..... 300.718.
- Physical education (In separate facilities) ..... 300.108(d).
- Private schools and facilities ..... 300.2(c).
- See also “Correctional facilities”
- Termination of expenses for construction of ..... 300.204(d).
- FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA) (See “Confidentiality”)**
- FAPE (A–G)**
- Definition ..... 300.17.
- Documentation of exceptions ..... 300.102(b).
- Exception to FAPE:
  - For certain ages ..... 300.102(a).
  - For children receiving early intervention services. 300.102(a)(4).
  - For children graduating with a regular diploma. 300.102(a)(3).
  - For children in adult correctional facilities ... 300.102(a)(2).
- For children:
  - Advancing from grade to grade ..... 300.101(c).
  - Beginning at age 3 ..... 300.101(b).
  - On Indian reservations ..... 300.707(c).
  - Suspended or expelled from school ..... 300.101(a).
- General requirement ..... 300.101(a).
- FAPE (H–Z)**
- Methods and payments ..... 300.103.
- Private school children with disabilities:
  - Placed by parents when FAPE is at issue ..... 300.148.
  - Placed in or referred by public agencies (see §§300.145 through 300.147)
- Reallocation of LEA funds (FAPE adequately provided). 300.705(c).
- Services (and placement) for FAPE:
  - Based on child’s needs (Not disability category). 300.304(c)(6).
- State eligibility condition ..... 300.100.
- FAS (Freely associated States) ..... 300.717(a).
- FAX (FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION)**
- Department procedures (see §§300.183, 300.196(a) through (e))
- FERPA (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act) (See “Confidentiality”)**
- FILING A CLAIM (Private insurance) ..... 300.154(e).**
- FILING A COMPLAINT (State complaint procedures) ... 300.153.**
- FILING REQUIREMENTS**
- By-pass (Regarding private school children) ..... 300.196.
- Department procedures ..... 300.183.
- See §§300.178 through 300.186.
- FINALITY OF DECISION ..... 300.514.**
- FORMULA**

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| • Allocations to LEAs .....   | 300.705(b).         |
| • Allocations to States .....   | 300.703.            |
| • Allocation to States when by-pass is implemented .....                                | 300.191.            |
| • Allocation to States regarding section 619 (see §§300.807, 300.810).                  |                     |
| • Parentally-placed private school children .....                                       | 300.133.            |
| • SEA set aside funds .....   | 300.704(b).         |
| • See also §300.171(a).   |                     |
| FOSTER PARENT .....   | 300.30(a)(2).       |
| • See also §300.45(b).  |                     |
| FREELY ASSOCIATED STATES AND OUTLYING AREAS   |                     |
| • Funding for .....   | 300.701(a).         |
| • Purpose of grants .....   | 300.700(a).         |
| FULL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GOAL .....   | 300.109.            |
| FUNCTIONAL BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT (see §300.530(d)(1)(ii), (f)(1)(i))                    |                     |
| FUNDING MECHANISM: LRE .....  | 300.114(b).         |
| FUNDS (See “Use of funds”)  |                     |
| GENERAL CURRICULUM  |                     |
| • Discipline (Continue participating in) .....  | 300.530(d)(1)(i).   |
| • Evaluation procedures:  |                     |
| O Be involved and progress in .....   | 300.304(b)(1)(ii).  |
| O Review of existing evaluation data .....  | 300.305(a)(1).      |
| • IEPs:   |                     |
| O Measurable annual goals .....   | 300.320(a)(2)(i).   |
| O Present levels of educational performance .....                                       | 300.320(a)(1).      |
| O Review and revision of IEPs .....   | 300.324(b)(1)(ii).  |
| O Special education and related services .....  | 300.320(a)(4)(ii).  |
| • IEP Team .....  | 300.321(a)(4)(ii).  |
| • Specially designed instruction (Definition) .....                                     | 300.39(b)(3).       |
| GOALS   |                     |
| Annual goals (See “IEP” and “Annual goals”).  |                     |
| • Performance goals and indicators .....  | 300.157.            |
| O State and local activities to meet .....  | 300.814(c).         |
| O Use of State-level funds to meet .....  | 300.704(b)(4)(x).   |
| GOVERNOR (Adult prisons) .....  | 300.149(d).         |
| • See also “Chief executive officer”.   |                     |
| GRADUATION  |                     |
| • Evaluation not required for .....   | 300.305(e)(2).      |
| • Exception to FAPE .....   | 300.102(a)(3)(i).   |
| • Graduation rates as performance indicators .....                                      | 300.157(a)(3).      |
| • Written prior notice required .....   | 300.102(a)(3)(iii). |
| GRANDPARENT OR STEPPARENT (In definition of “Parent”).                                  | 300.30(a)(4).       |
| GRANTS  |                     |
| • Grants to States: .....   | 300.700.            |
| O Maximum amount .....  | 300.700(b).         |
| O Purpose of .....  | 300.700(a).         |
| • See “Subgrants”.  |                     |
| GUARDIAN (In definition of “Parent”) .....  | 300.30(a)(3).       |
| GUARDIANSHIP, SEPARATION, AND DIVORCE (Regarding parent’s authority to review records). | 300.613(c).         |
| HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (Secretary of) .....  | 300.708(i)(1).      |
| HEARING AIDS: Proper functioning of .....   | 300.113(a).         |
| HEARING IMPAIRMENT  |                     |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- Definition ..... 300.8(c)(5).
- Related services, audiology ..... 300.34(c)(1).
- HEARING OFFICER(S) (A–B)
- Additional disclosure of information requirement ..... 300.512(b).
- Attorneys’ fees ..... 300.517(c)(2)(i).
- Authority of (Discipline) ..... 300.532(b).
- O Basis of decisions ..... 300.513(a).
- HEARING OFFICER(S) (C–Z)
- Change of placement:
  - O Hearing officer decision agrees with parents ... 300.518(d).
  - O Hearing officer may order ..... 300.532(b)(2)(ii).
- Expedited due process hearing (Discipline) ..... 300.532(c).
- Impartial hearing officer ..... 300.511(c).
- Parent appeal (Discipline) ..... 300.532(a).
- Placement during appeals ..... 300.533.
- Private school placement when FAPE is at issue ..... 300.148(b).
- Reimbursement for private school placement by par-  
ents. 300.148(c).
- Requests for evaluations by ..... 300.502(d).
- HEARING RIGHTS ..... 300.512.
- HEARINGS—HEARING PROCEDURES
- Due process (See “Due process hearings”).
- Public hearings on policies and procedures ..... 300.165(a).
- State and local eligibility:
  - O LEA eligibility ..... 300.155.
  - O Notification in case of LEA or State ineligi-  
bility. 300.221.
  - O State eligibility (Notice and hearing) (see  
§§ 300.178, 300.179, 300.181).
- HEART CONDITION ..... 300.8(c)(9)(i).
- HEIGHTENED ALERTNESS TO ENVIRONMENTAL  
STIMULI (In “Other health impairment”). 300.8(c)(9).
- HIGH COST FUND (LEA) ..... 300.704(c).
- HIGHLY MOBILE CHILDREN (e.g., homeless and mi-  
grant children). 300.111(c)(2).
- HIGHLY QUALIFIED TEACHER (A–Q)
- Alternative route to certification ..... 300.18(b)(2).
- Definition of ..... 300.18.
- Private school teachers ..... 300.18(h).
- HIGHLY QUALIFIED TEACHER (R–Z)
- Requirements for in general ..... 300.18(b).
- Requirements for teaching to alternate academic  
achievement standards. 300.18(c).
- Requirements for teaching multiple subjects ..... 300.18(d).
- Personnel qualifications ..... 300.156(c).
- HIGH NEED CHILD ..... 300.704(c)(3)(i).
- HOMELESS CHILDREN
- Child find ..... 300.111(a)(1)(i).
- Definition of ..... 300.19.
- McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (see  
§§ 300.19, 300.149(a)(3), 300.153(b)(4)(iii), 300.168(a)(5),  
300.508(b)(4)).
- Surrogate parents for ..... 300.519(a)(4).
- HYPERACTIVITY (Attention deficit hyperactivity dis-  
order). 300.8(c)(9)(i).
- INAPPLICABILITY (Of requirements that prohibit  
commingling and supplanting of funds). 300.704(d).

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| IEE (See “Independent educational evaluation”)  |                     |
| IEP (A–I)   |                     |
| • Agency responsibilities for transition services .....                                       | 300.324(c)(1).      |
| • Basic requirements (see §§ 300.320 through 300.324).  |                     |
| • Child participation when considering transition .....                                       | 300.321(b)(1).      |
| • Consideration of special factors .....  | 300.324(a)(2).      |
| • Consolidation of IEP Team meetings .....  | 300.324(a)(5).      |
| • Content of IEPs .....   | 300.320(a).         |
| • Definition (see §§ 300.22, 300.320).  |                     |
| • Development, review, and revision of .....  | 300.324.            |
| • IEP or IFSP for children aged 3 through 5 .....   | 300.323(b).         |
| • IEP Team .....  | 300.321.            |
| IEP (J–Z)   |                     |
| • Modifications of IEP or placement (FAPE for children in adult prisons).                     | 300.324(d)(2)(i).   |
| • Modify/Amend without convening meeting (see § 300.324(a)(4), (a)(6)).                       |                     |
| • Parent participation .....  | 300.322.            |
| • Alternative means .....   | 300.328.            |
| • Part C coordinator involvement .....  | 300.321(f).         |
| • Private school placements by public agencies .....  | 300.325(a)(1).      |
| • Regular education teacher (See “IEP Team”).   |                     |
| • Review and revision of IEPs .....   | 300.324(b).         |
| • SEA responsibility regarding private school .....   | 300.325(c).         |
| • State eligibility requirement .....   | 300.112.            |
| • Transition services .....   | 300.320(b).         |
| • When IEPs must be in effect .....   | 300.323.            |
| IEP TEAM .....  |                     |
| • Alternative educational setting (Determined by) .....                                       | 300.531.            |
| • Consideration of special factors .....  | 300.324(a)(2).      |
| O Assistive technology .....  | 300.324(a)(2)(v).   |
| O Behavioral interventions .....  | 300.324(a)(2)(i).   |
| O Braille needs .....   | 300.324(a)(2)(iii). |
| O Communication needs (Deafness and other needs).   | 300.324(a)(2)(iv).  |
| O Limited English proficiency .....   | 300.324(a)(2)(ii).  |
| • Determination of knowledge or special expertise .....                                       | 300.321(c).         |
| • Discipline procedures (see §§ 300.530(e), 300.531).   |                     |
| • Manifestation determination .....   | 300.530(e).         |
| • Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise (At parent or agency discretion). | 300.321(a)(6).      |
| • Participation by private school (public agency placement).                                  | 300.325(a).         |
| • Regular education teacher (see §§ 300.321(a)(2), 300.324(a)(3)).                            |                     |
| IFSP (INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN)   |                     |
| • Definition .....  | 300.24.             |
| • Transition from Part C .....  | 300.124.            |
| • IFSP vs. IEP .....  | 300.323(b).         |
| ILLEGAL DRUG (Definition—discipline) .....  | 300.530(i)(2).      |
| IMPARTIAL DUE PROCESS HEARING .....   | 300.511.            |
| • See “Due process hearings and reviews”.   |                     |
| IMPARTIAL HEARING OFFICER .....   | 300.511(c).         |
| IMPARTIALITY OF MEDIATOR .....  | 300.506(b)(1).      |
| INCIDENTAL BENEFITS (Permissive use of funds) .....   | 300.208.            |
| INCIDENTAL FEES (In definition of “at no cost” under “Special education”).                    | 300.39(b)(1).       |

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| INCLUDE (Definition) .....                                       | 300.20.            |
| INDEPENDENT EDUCATIONAL EVALUATION (IEE) ..                      | 300.502.           |
| • Agency criteria (see §300.502(a)(2), (b)(2)(ii), (c)(1), (e)). |                    |
| • Definition .....   | 300.502(a)(3)(i).  |
| • Parent-initiated evaluations .....                             | 300.502(c).        |
| • Parent right to .....  | 300.502(a)(1).     |
| • Procedural safeguards notice .....                             | 300.504(c)(1).     |
| • Public expense (Definition under IEE) .....                    | 300.502(a)(3)(ii). |
| • Request by hearing officers .....                              | 300.502(d).        |
| • Use as evidence at hearing .....                               | 300.502(c)(2).     |
| <b>INDIAN; INDIAN CHILDREN</b>                                   |                    |
| • Child find for Indian children aged 3 through 5 .....          | 300.712(d).        |
| • Definition of “Indian” .....                                   | 300.21(a).         |
| • Definition of “Indian tribe” .....                             | 300.21(b).         |
| • Early intervening services .....                               | 300.711.           |
| • Payments and use of amounts for:                               |                    |
| O Education and services for children aged 3 through 5.          | 300.712(a).        |
| O Education of Indian children .....                             | 300.707.           |
| • Plan for coordination of services .....                        | 300.713.           |
| • Submission of information by Secretary of Interior ....        | 300.708.           |
| INDICATORS .....   | 300.157(b).        |
| • See “Performance goals and indicators”.                        |                    |
| INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM (See “IEP”)                     |                    |
| INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN (See “IFSP”)                  |                    |
| INFORMED CONSENT (See “Consent”)                                 |                    |
| INITIAL EVALUATION .....   | 300.301.           |
| • Consent before conducting .....                                | 300.300(a)(1)(i).  |
| O For ward of State .....  | 300.300(a)(2).     |
| O Not construed as consent for initial placement.                | 300.300(a)(1)(ii). |
| O When not required .....  | 300.300(a)(2).     |
| • Review of existing evaluation data .....                       | 300.305(a).        |
| <b>INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION</b>                           |                    |
| • Definition .....   | 300.26.            |
| <b>INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS</b>                                   |                    |
| • Access to .....  | 300.172.           |
| • Audio-visual materials .....                                   | 300.14(b).         |
| • LEA purchase of .....  | 300.210.           |
| • NIMAC:   |                    |
| O SEA coordination with .....                                    | 300.172(c).        |
| O SEA rights and responsibilities if not coordinating.           | 300.172(b).        |
| <b>INSURANCE</b>   |                    |
| • Community-based waivers (see §300.154(d)(2)(iii)(D)).          |                    |
| • Financial costs .....  | 300.154(f)(2).     |
| • Financial responsibility of LEA/SEA .....                      | 300.154(a)(1).     |
| • Out-of-pocket expense .....                                    | 300.154(d)(2)(ii). |
| • Private insurance .....  | 300.154(e).        |
| • Public benefits or insurance .....                             | 300.154(d).        |
| • Risk of loss of eligibility (see §300.154(d)(2)(iii)(D)).      |                    |
| INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY (Definition) .....                       | 300.8(c)(6).       |
| <b>INTERAGENCY AGREEMENTS</b>                                    |                    |
| • FAPE methods and payments (Joint agreements) .....             | 300.103(a).        |
| • LRE (Children in public/private institutions) .....            | 300.114(a)(2)(i).  |

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| • Methods of ensuring services .....   | 300.154(a).    |
| • SEA responsibility for general supervision .....   | 300.149.       |
| • Secretary of Interior—with Health and Human Services Secretary.  | 300.708(i)(1). |
| O Cooperative agreements (BIA and other agencies).   | 300.712(d).    |
| INTERAGENCY COORDINATION (See “Coordination of services,” “Interagency agreements”)                            |                |
| INTERAGENCY DISPUTES .....   | 300.154(a)(3). |
| INTERAGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES (Transition services).  | 300.320(b).    |
| INTERIM ALTERNATIVE EDUCATIONAL SETTING<br>(See §§300.530(b), 300.531, 300.532(b)(2)(ii), 300.533)             |                |
| INTERPRETING SERVICES  |                |
| • As a related service .....   | 300.34(a).     |
| • Definition .....   | 300.34(c)(4).  |
| JOINT ESTABLISHMENT OF ELIGIBILITY (LEAs) .....  | 300.223.       |
| • See also §§300.202(b)(3), 300.224.   |                |
| JUDICIAL   |                |
| • Authorities (Referral to) .....  | 300.535.       |
| • Finding of unreasonableness .....  | 300.148(d)(3). |
| • Proceeding (During pendency) .....   | 300.518(a).    |
| • Review .....   | 300.197.       |
| • See also:  |                |
| O Civil action (see §§300.504(c)(12), 300.514(d), 300.516).  |                |
| O Court(s) (see §§300.102(a)(1), 300.184, 300.148(c), (d)(3), 300.197, 300.516(a), (c), (d), 300.517(a), (c)). |                |
| JUVENILE-ADULT CORRECTIONS FACILITIES (See “Correctional facilities”)  |                |
| LAW ENFORCEMENT AND JUDICIAL AUTHORITIES   |                |
| • Referral to .....  | 300.535.       |
| LEA (LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY) (A–C)   |                |
| • Allocations to LEAs .....  | 300.705(b).    |
| O Reallocation of funds (If LEA is adequately providing FAPE).   | 300.705(c).    |
| • Charter schools and LEAs (See “Charter schools”).  |                |
| • Child count—LEAs:  |                |
| O Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.   | 300.133(c).    |
| O Procedures for counting all children served (Annual report).   | 300.645.       |
| O See also “Child count”.  |                |
| • Child find—LEAs:   |                |
| O Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities.   | 300.131.       |
| O See also “Child find”.   |                |
| • Compliance (LEA and State agency) .....  | 300.222.       |
| • Consistency of LEA policies with State policies .....  | 300.201.       |
| LEA (D–G)  |                |
| • Definition of LEA .....  | 300.28.        |
| • Developmental delay: Use of term by LEAs (see §300.111(b)(2) through (b)(4)).                                |                |
| • Direct services by SEA (If LEA is unable or unwilling to serve CWDs, etc.).                                  | 300.227.       |
| • Discipline and LEAs (See “Discipline”).  |                |
| • Eligibility of LEA:  |                |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- O Condition of assistance (see §§300.200 through 300.213).
    - O Exception for prior local plans. .... 300.220.
    - O Ineligibility of LEA (Notice by SEA) ..... 300.221.
    - O SEA hearings on LEA eligibility ..... 300.155.
  - Excess cost requirement—LEA: ..... 300.202(b).
    - O Use of amounts for excess costs ..... 300.202(a)(2).
    - O See also “Excess costs”.
- LEA (H–L)
  - Hearings relating to LEA eligibility ..... 300.155.
  - Information for SEA ..... 300.211.
  - Instructional materials (Purchase of) ..... 300.210.
  - Joint establishment of eligibility (By two or more LEAs).
    - O See also §§300.223, 300.224.
  - LEA and State agency compliance ..... 300.222.
  - LEA policies (Modification of) ..... 300.220(b).
    - O See “LEA eligibility,” “Eligibility of LEA”.
- LEA (M–P)
  - Maintenance of effort regarding LEAs (See “Maintenance of effort”).
  - Methods of ensuring services—LEAs (see §300.154(a)(1) through (a)(4), (b)).
  - Migratory children with disabilities (Linkage with records under ESEA). 300.213.
  - Modification of policies by LEA ..... 300.220(b).
  - Noncompliance of LEA (SEA determination) ..... 300.222(a).
  - Notice requirement (On LEA) ..... 300.222(b).
  - Purchase of instructional materials ..... 300.210.
  - Personnel shortages (Use of funds to assist LEAs in meeting). 300.704(b)(4)(vii).
  - Public information (By LEA) ..... 300.212.
- LEA (R–T)
  - Reallocation of LEA funds (If LEA is adequately providing FAPE). 300.705(c).
  - Reimbursement of LEAs by other agencies (See “Methods of ensuring services,” §300.154(a)(2) through (a)(3), (b)(2)).
  - Review and revision of policies ..... 300.170(b).
  - SEA reduction in payments to LEA ..... 300.222(a).
  - SEA use of LEA allocations for direct services ..... 300.227.
  - Show cause hearing (By-pass requirement) ..... 300.194.
  - State-level nonsupplanting ..... 300.162(c).
  - Subgrants to LEAs ..... 300.705(a).
  - Suspension and expulsion rates—LEAs ..... 300.170(a)(1).
  - Transition planning conferences (Part C to B) ..... 300.124(c).
- LEA (U–Z)
  - Use of amounts (by LEA) ..... 300.202.
    - O (See “Permissive use of funds”).
  - Use of SEA allocations (Regarding LEAs) ..... 300.704.
    - O For capacity-building, etc. (see §300.704(b)(4)(viii)).
    - O To assist in meeting personnel shortages (see §300.704(b)(4)(vii)).
- LEA ELIGIBILITY (A–I)
  - Adjustment to local fiscal efforts in certain fiscal years. 300.205.
  - Charter schools—public:

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| O Rights of children with disabilities who attend public charter schools.      | 300.209(a).         |
| O That are public schools of the LEA .....                                     | 300.209(b).         |
| O That are LEAs .....  | 300.209(c).         |
| O That are not an LEA or a school that is part of an LEA.                      | 300.209(d).         |
| O Treatment of charter schools and their students.                             | 300.209.            |
| O See also “Charter schools”.  |                     |
| • Condition of assistance .....  | 300.200.            |
| O See §§300.201 through 300.213.   |                     |
| • Consistency with State policies .....  | 300.201.            |
| • Information for SEA .....  | 300.211.            |
| LEA ELIGIBILITY (M–Z)  |                     |
| • Maintenance of effort .....  | 300.203.            |
| O Exception to .....   | 300.204.            |
| • Migratory children with disabilities—records regarding.                      | 300.213.            |
| • Permissive use of funds .....  | 300.208.            |
| O Administrative case management .....   | 300.208(b).         |
| O Early intervening services .....   | 300.208(a)(2).      |
| O High cost special education and related services.                            | 300.208(a)(3).      |
| O Services and aids that also benefit non-disabled children.                   | 300.208(a)(1).      |
| • Personnel development .....  | 300.207.            |
| • Records regarding migratory children with disabilities.                      | 300.213.            |
| • State prohibition (If LEA is unable to establish/maintain programs of FAPE). | 300.205(c).         |
| • Treatment of charter schools and their students .....                        | 300.209.            |
| LEAD POISONING (Other health impairment) .....                                 | 300.8(c)(9)(i).     |
| LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT (LRE)  |                     |
| • Children in public or private institutions .....                             | 300.118.            |
| • Continuum of alternative placements .....                                    | 300.115.            |
| • Educational service agency (Additional requirement regarding LRE).           | 300.224(c).         |
| • Monitoring activities .....  | 300.120.            |
| • Nonacademic settings .....   | 300.117.            |
| • Placements .....   | 300.116.            |
| • State eligibility requirements .....   | 300.114.            |
| • Additional requirement: State funding mechanism .....                        | 300.114(b).         |
| • Technical assistance and training .....                                      | 300.119.            |
| LEISURE EDUCATION (Recreation) .....   | 300.34(c)(11)(iv).  |
| LEP (See “Limited English proficient”)   |                     |
| LEUKEMIA (Other health impairment) .....                                       | 300.8(c)(9)(i).     |
| LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT (LEP)   |                     |
| • Definition of .....  | 300.27.             |
| • Determinant factor in eligibility determination .....                        | 300.306(b)(1)(iii). |
| • In development, review, and revision of IEP .....                            | 300.324(a)(2)(ii).  |
| • In “native language” (Definition) .....                                      | 300.29(a).          |
| • Special rule—LEP not determinant factor .....                                | 300.306(b)(1)(iii). |
| LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY (See “LEA”)   |                     |
| LRE (See “Least restrictive environment”)                                      |                     |
| MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT (MOE–LEA) (A–R)  |                     |
| • Amounts in excess (Reduce level) .....                                       | 300.205(a).         |
| • Exception to .....   | 300.204.            |

- Maintenance of effort and early intervening services (see appendix D).
- Maintenance of effort—LEA ..... 300.203.
- Non-reduction of (State enforcement) ..... 300.608.
- Public benefits or insurance proceeds are not MOE ..... 300.154(g)(2).
  - See “Methods of ensuring services”.
- MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT (MOE-LEA) (S-Z)
- SEA flexibility ..... 300.230(a).
- State enforcement (SEA must prohibit LEA from reducing MOE). 300.608.
- MAINTENANCE OF STATE FINANCIAL SUPPORT ..... 300.163.
  - Reduction of funds for failure to maintain support ..... 300.163(b).
  - Subsequent years (Regarding a waiver) ..... 300.163(d).
  - Waivers: Exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances 300.163(c).
- MANIFESTATION DETERMINATION (See “Discipline”). 300.530(e).
- McKINNEY-VENTO HOMELESS ASSISTANCE ACT
- In definition of “Homeless children” ..... 300.19.
- In filing a State complaint ..... 300.153(b)(4)(iii).
- SEA responsibility for general supervision (Regarding homeless children). 300.149(a)(3).
- State advisory panel (Membership) ..... 300.168(a)(5).
- Surrogate parents (Homeless child’s rights protected 300.519(a)(4).
- MEDIATION (A-O)
- Benefits of (Meeting to explain) ..... 300.506(b)(2)(ii).
- Confidential discussions ..... 300.506(b)(6)(i).
- Cost of (Borne by State) ..... 300.506(b)(4).
- Disinterested party (To meet with parents and schools 300.506(b)(2).
- Disputes (Resolve through mediation) ..... 300.506(a).
- Legally binding agreement ..... 300.506(b)(6).
- Mediation procedures (By public agency to allow parties to resolve disputes). 300.506(a).
- Mediators:
  - Impartiality of ..... 300.506(c).
  - List of ..... 300.506(b)(3)(i).
  - Qualified and impartial (see §300.506(b)(1)(iii)).
- Meeting to explain benefits of ..... 300.506(b)(2)(ii).
- Not used as evidence in hearing ..... 300.506(b)(8).
- Not used to deny/delay right to hearing ..... 300.506(b)(1)(ii).
- Opportunity to meet ..... 30.506(b)(2).
- MEDIATION (P-Z)
- Parent training and information center ..... 300.506(b)(2)(i).
- Procedural safeguards notice ..... 300.504(c)(6).
- Random selection of mediators ..... 300.506(b)(3)(ii).
- Use of SEA allocations to establish ..... 300.704(b)(3)(ii).
- Voluntary ..... 300.506(b)(1)(i).
- Written mediation agreement ..... 300.506(b)(7).
- MEDICAID
- Children covered by public benefits or insurance ..... 300.154(d)(1).
- Construction (Nothing alters requirements imposed under Titles XIX or XXI). 300.154(h).
- Financial responsibility of each non-educational public agency (e.g., State Medicaid). 300.154(a)(1).
- LEA high cost fund (Disbursements not medical assistance under State Medicaid). 300.704(c)(8).
- Medicaid reimbursement not disqualified because service in school context. 300.154(b)(1)(ii).

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| • Methods of ensuring services (see §300.154(a)(1), (b)(1)(ii), (d), (g)(2), (h)).      |                     |
| • Proceeds from public or private insurance .....                                       | 300.154(g)(1).      |
| • Public agency may use Medicaid .....  | 300.154(a)(1).      |
| • State Medicaid, etc., must precede financial responsibility of LEA.                   | 300.154(a)(1).      |
| <b>MEDICAL (A–L)</b>  |                     |
| • Assistance under other Federal programs .....   | 300.186.            |
| • Assistive technology device (Does not include a surgically implanted medical device). | 300.5.              |
| • LEA high cost fund (Disbursements not medical assistance under State Medicaid).       | 300.704(c)(8).      |
| <b>MEDICAL (M–Q)</b>  |                     |
| • Medical services in (“Related services”):   |                     |
| O Audiology (Referral for) .....  | 300.34(c)(1)(ii).   |
| O Definition of .....   | 300.34(c)(5).       |
| O For diagnostic purposes .....   | 300.34(a).          |
| O Speech-language pathology (Referral for) .....  | 300.34(c)(15)(iii). |
| • Medical supplies, etc. (Memo of agreement between HHS and Interior).                  | 300.708(i)(2).      |
| • Non-medical (Residential placement) .....   | 300.104.            |
| <b>MEDICAL (R–Z)</b>  |                     |
| • Referral for medical services:  |                     |
| O Audiology .....   | 300.34(c)(1)(ii).   |
| O Speech-language pathology services .....  | 300.34(c)(15)(iii). |
| • Related services: Exception; surgically implanted devices (“Cochlear implants”).      | 300.34(b).          |
| • Routine checking of hearing aids and other devices ....                               | 300.113.            |
| • SLD: Educationally relevant medical findings, if any                                  | 300.311(a)(4).      |
| <b>MEDICATION</b>   |                     |
| • Prohibition on mandatory medication .....   | 300.174.            |
| <b>MEETING(S)</b>   |                     |
| • Alternative means of meeting participation .....                                      | 300.328.            |
| • Consolidation of IEP Team meetings .....  | 300.324(a)(5).      |
| • Equitable services determined (Parentally-placed private school CWDs).                | 300.137.            |
| • IEP Team meetings (See “IEP”).  |                     |
| • Mediation (Opportunity to meet) .....   | 300.506(b)(2).      |
| • Opportunity to examine records; participation in IEP Team meetings.                   | 300.501.            |
| • Parent participation in meetings (see §300.506(b)(2), (b)(4)).                        |                     |
| • Private school placements by public agencies .....                                    | 300.325.            |
| • Reviewing and revising IEPs (Private school placements).                              | 300.325(b).         |
| • Services plan for private school children (Meetings) ...                              | 300.137(c)(1).      |
| <b>METHODS OF ENSURING SERVICES</b> .....   |                     |
|   | 300.154.            |
| <b>MIGRANT CHILDREN</b>   |                     |
| • Child find .....  | 300.111(c)(2).      |
| • Records regarding migratory children (Linkage with ESEA).                             | 300.213.            |
| <b>MINIMUM STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES</b> .....   |                     |
|   | 300.152.            |
| • See “Complaints,” “State complaint procedures”.                                       |                     |
| <b>MONITOR; MONITORING ACTIVITIES (A–N)</b>   |                     |
| • Allowable costs for monitoring .....  | 300.704(b)(3)(i).   |
| • Children placed in private schools by public agencies                                 | 300.147(a).         |
| • Implementation by SEA .....   | 300.147(a).         |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- LRE (SEA monitoring activities) ..... 300.120.
- Monitoring activities (LRE) ..... 300.120.
- Monitoring—Enforcement (Subpart F) ..... 300.600.
  - Rule of construction (Use any authority under GEPA to monitor). 300.609.
  - Secretary’s review and determination regarding State performance. 300.603(b)(1).
  - State exercise of general supervision ..... 300.600(d)(2).
  - State use of targets and reporting ..... 300.602(a), (b)(1).
- MONITOR; MONITORING ACTIVITIES (O–Z)
- Outlying areas, etc. (see §300.701(a)(1)(ii)).
- Private school children: SEA monitoring ..... 300.147(a).
- SEA responsibility for general supervision ..... 300.149(b).
- Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.708.
- State advisory panel functions (Advise SEA on corrective action plans). 300.169(d).
- Use of SEA allocations for monitoring ..... 300.704(b)(3)(i).
- Waiver (State’s procedures for monitoring) ..... 300.164(c)(2)(ii)(B).
  - Summary of monitoring reports ..... 300.164(c)(3).
- MULTIPLE DISABILITIES (Definition) ..... 300.8(c)(7).
- NATIONAL INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS ACCESS CENTER (NIMAC). 300.172(e)(1)(ii).
- NATIONAL INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS (NIMAS). 300.172(e)(1)(iii).
  - See also appendix C.
- NATIVE LANGUAGE
- Confidentiality (Notice to parents) ..... 300.612(a)(1).
- Definition ..... 300.29.
- Definition of “Consent” ..... 300.9.
- Evaluation procedures (Tests in native language) ..... 300.304(c)(1)(ii).
- Notice to parents: Confidentiality (In native language). 300.612(a)(1).
- Prior notice:
  - Notice in native language ..... 300.503(c)(1)(ii).
  - Notice translated orally ..... 300.503(c)(2)(i).
  - Steps if not a written language ..... 300.503(c)(2).
- NATURE/LOCATION OF SERVICES (Direct services by SEA). 300.227.
- NEPHRITIS (In “Other health impairment”) ..... 300.8(c)(9)(i).
- NIMAC (See “National Instructional Materials Access Center”)
- NIMAS (See “National Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard”)
- NONACADEMIC
- Activities: Participate in (IEP content) ..... 300.320(a)(4)(ii).
- Services and extracurricular activities (Equal opportunity to participate in). 300.107(a).
- Settings ..... 300.117.
- NONCOMMINGLING ..... 300.162(b).
- NONDISABLED (Children; students) (A–P)
- At no cost (In definition of “special education”) ..... 300.39(b)(1).
- Disciplinary information ..... 300.229(a).
- Excess cost requirement ..... 300.202(b).
- IEP (definition) (see §300.320(a)(1)(i), (a)(4)(iii), (a)(5)).
- LRE (General requirement) ..... 300.114.
- Nonacademic settings ..... 300.117.
- Placement ..... 300.116.

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| • Program options .....   | 300.110.           |
| NONDISABLED (Children; students) (R–Z)  |                    |
| • Regular physical education .....  | 300.108(b).        |
| • Services and aids that also benefit nondisabled children.                           | 300.208(a)(1).     |
| • Special education (Definition: In definition of “at no cost”).                      | 300.39(b)(1).      |
| • Supplementary aids and services .....   | 300.42.            |
| • Suspension and expulsion rates .....  | 300.170(a)(2).     |
| NONEDUCATIONAL (Public agency)  |                    |
| • Medicaid service (May not be disqualified because in school context).               | 300.154(b)(1)(ii). |
| • Methods of ensuring services (see §300.154(a), (b))                                 |                    |
| • Obligation of .....   | 300.154(b).        |
| • Reimbursement for services by .....   | 300.154(b)(2).     |
| NON-MEDICAL CARE (Residential placement) .....  |                    |
| 300.104.  |                    |
| NONSUPPLANTING  |                    |
| • Excess cost requirement (Regarding children aged 3 through 5 and 18 through 21).    | 300.202(b)(1)(ii). |
| • LEA nonsupplanting .....  | 300.202(b)(1)(ii). |
| • SEA flexibility .....   | 300.230(a).        |
| • State-level activities (Inapplicability of certain provisions).                     | 300.704(d).        |
| • State-level nonsupplanting .....  | 300.162(c).        |
| • Waiver of requirement .....   | 300.164.           |
| NOTICES: By parents or parties  |                    |
| • Attorneys’ fees: When court reduces fee award regarding due process request notice. | 300.517(c)(4)(iv). |
| • Children enrolled by parents in private schools when FAPE is at issue.              | 300.148(d)(1)(i).  |
| • Due process complaint (Notice before a hearing on a complaint).                     | 300.508(c).        |
| • Private school placement by parents (When FAPE is at issue).                        | 300.148(d)(1)(i).  |
| NOTICES: Public agency (A–M)  |                    |
| • By-pass (Judicial review) .....   | 300.197.           |
| • Children’s rights (Transfer of rights) .....  | 300.625(c).        |
| • Confidentiality (Notice to parents) .....   | 300.612.           |
| • Department procedures (Notice to States) .....                                      | 300.179.           |
| O See “Judicial review” .....   | 300.184.           |
| • Discipline (Notification) .....   | 300.530(h).        |
| • Exception to FAPE (Graduation) .....  | 300.102(a)(3).     |
| • Hearings relating to LEA eligibility .....  | 300.155.           |
| • IEP meetings (Parent participation) .....   | 300.322(b).        |
| • Judicial review: If State dissatisfied with eligibility determination.              | 300.184.           |
| • LEA and State agency compliance .....   | 300.222.           |
| O Notification in case of ineligibility .....   | 300.221(b).        |
| NOTICES: Public agency (N–P)  |                    |
| • Notice before a hearing on a due process complaint ....                             | 300.508(c).        |
| • Notice and hearing before State ineligible .....                                    | 300.179.           |
| • Notice in understandable language .....   | 300.503(c).        |
| • Notification of LEA in case of ineligibility .....                                  | 300.221(b).        |
| • Parent participation in meetings .....  | 300.501(b)(2).     |
| • Prior notice by public agency .....   | 300.503.           |
| • Private school placement by parents when FAPE is at issue (Public agency notice).   | 300.148(d)(2).     |
| • Procedural safeguards notice .....  | 300.504.           |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- Public attention ..... 300.606.
- Public participation (Notice of hearings) ..... 300.165(a).
- NOTICES: Public agency (Q–Z)
- Secretary of the Interior (Submission of information) ..... 300.708(g).
- Secretary’s review and determination of State performance. 300.603(b)(2).
- Transfer of parental rights ..... 300.520(a)(1)(i).
- Use of electronic mail ..... 300.505.
- Withholding funds ..... 300.605.
- OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ..... 300.34(c)(6).
- OPPORTUNITY TO EXAMINE RECORDS ..... 300.501.
- ORIENTATION AND MOBILITY SERVICES ..... 300.34(c)(7).
- ORTHOPEdic IMPAIRMENT ..... 300.8(c)(8).
- OTHER HEALTH IMPAIRMENT ..... 300.8(c)(9).
- OTHER INDIVIDUALS ON IEP TEAM ..... 300.321(a)(6).
- OUTLYING AREAS—FREELY ASSOCIATED STATES
- Allocations to States (General) ..... 300.703(a).
- Annual description of use of funds ..... 300.171(c).
- Definitions applicable to allotments, grants and use of funds:
  - Freely associated States ..... 300.717(a).
  - Outlying areas ..... 300.717(b).
- Definition of “State” (Includes “Outlying areas”) ..... 300.40.
- Outlying areas and freely associated States ..... 300.701.
- Purpose of grants ..... 300.700(a).
- OUT-OF-POCKET EXPENSE (Public benefits or insurance). 300.154(d)(2)(ii).
- PARAPROFESSIONALS
- In “Personnel qualifications” ..... 300.156(b).
- PARENT (Definition) ..... 300.30.
- PARENT: RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS (A–G)
- Appeal (Manifestation determination) ..... 300.532.
- Confidentiality (Authority to inspect and review records). 300.613(c).
- Consent (See “Consent”)
- Counseling and training (Definition) ..... 300.34(c)(8).
- Definition of “Parent” ..... 300.30.
  - Foster parent ..... 300.30(a)(2).
  - Grandparent or stepparent ..... 300.30(a)(4).
  - Guardian ..... 300.30(a)(3).
- PARENT: RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS (H–N)
- Independent educational evaluation ..... 300.502.
  - Parent-initiated evaluations ..... 300.502(c).
  - Parent right to evaluation at public expense .. 300.502(b).
- IEP and parent involvement:
  - Copy of child’s IEP ..... 300.322(f).
  - Informed of child’s progress ..... 300.320(a)(3)(ii).
  - Option to invite other individuals ..... 300.321(a)(6).
  - Participation in meetings ..... 300.322.
  - Team member ..... 300.321(a)(1).
- Informed consent (Accessing private insurance) ..... 300.154(e)(1).
- Involvement in placement decisions ..... 300.501(c).
- Meetings (Participation in) ..... 300.501(b).
- Notice to public agency:
  - Before a hearing on a due process complaint .. 300.508(c).
  - Before removing child from public school ..... 300.148(d)(1)(ii).
  - Timeline for requesting a hearing ..... 300.511(e).

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| • Exceptions to timeline .....  | 300.511(f).    |
| O Opportunity to examine records .....                                | 300.501(a).    |
| PARENT: RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS (O–Z)                                  |                |
| • Parent counseling and training .....                                | 300.34(c)(8).  |
| • Placement decisions (Involvement in) .....                          | 300.501(c).    |
| • Request for hearing (Discipline) .....                              | 300.532(a).    |
| • Right to an independent educational evaluation .....                | 300.502(b).    |
| PARENTAL CONSENT (See “Consent”)                                      |                |
| PARENTALLY-PLACED PRIVATE SCHOOL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES (A–E)     |                |
| • Annual count of the number of .....                                 | 300.133(c).    |
| • Bypass (see §§ 300.190 through 300.198) .....                       |                |
| • Child find for .....  | 300.131.       |
| • Calculating proportionate amount .....                              | 300.133(b).    |
| • Compliance .....  | 300.136.       |
| • Consultation with private schools .....                             | 300.134.       |
| • Written affirmation .....   | 300.135.       |
| • Definition of .....   | 300.130.       |
| • Due process complaints and State complaints .....                   | 300.140.       |
| • Equitable services determined .....                                 | 300.137.       |
| O Equitable services provided .....                                   | 300.138.       |
| • Expenditures .....  | 300.133.       |
| O Formula .....   | 300.133(a).    |
| PARENTALLY-PLACED PRIVATE SCHOOL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES (F–R)     |                |
| • No individual right to special education and related services ..... | 300.137(a).    |
| • Property, equipment, and supplies .....                             | 300.144.       |
| • Proportionate share of funds .....                                  | 300.134(b).    |
| O See “Appendix B—Proportionate Share Calculation” .....              |                |
| • Provision of equitable services .....                               | 300.138(c).    |
| • Religious schools (see §§ 300.131(a), 300.137(c), 300.139(a)) ..... |                |
| • Requirement that funds not benefit a private school .....           | 300.141.       |
| PARENTALLY-PLACED PRIVATE SCHOOL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES (S–T)     |                |
| • Separate classes prohibited .....                                   | 300.143.       |
| • Services on private school premises .....                           | 300.139(a).    |
| • Services plan (Definition) .....                                    | 300.37.        |
| O For each child served under §§ 300.130 through 300.144. .....       | 300.137(c).    |
| O See also §§ 300.132(b), 300.138(b), 300.140(a) .....                |                |
| • State eligibility requirement .....                                 | 300.129.       |
| • Transportation (Cost of) .....                                      | 300.139(b)(2). |
| PARENTALLY-PLACED PRIVATE SCHOOL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES (U–Z)     |                |
| • Use of personnel:   |                |
| O Private school personnel .....                                      | 300.142(b).    |
| O Public school personnel .....                                       | 300.142(a).    |
| • Written affirmation .....   | 300.135.       |
| • Written explanation by LEA regarding services .....                 | 300.134(e).    |
| PARTICIPATING AGENCY  |                |
| • Confidentiality provisions:   |                |
| O Definition of participating agency .....                            | 300.611(c).    |
| O See also §§ 300.613(c), 300.614, 300.616, 300.618, 300.623 .....    |                |
| • IEP requirements (Transition services) .....                        | 300.324(c).    |
| PENDENCY (Stay put)   |                |

- Child’s status during due process proceedings ..... 300.518.
- Placement during appeals (Discipline) ..... 300.533.
- Procedural safeguards notice ..... 300.504(c)(7).

**PERFORMANCE GOALS AND INDICATORS**

- Assess progress toward achieving goals ..... 300.157(c).
- Establishment of goals ..... 300.157.
- Other State level activities ..... 300.814(c).
- Performance goals and indicators ..... 300.157.
- State monitoring and enforcement ..... 300.600(c).
- State performance plans and data collection ..... 300.601.

**PERFORMANCE; PERFORMANCE PLANS (STATE)**

- Enforcement ..... 300.604.
- Public reporting and privacy ..... 300.602(b).
- Secretary’s review and determination regarding State performance. 300.603.
- State performance plans and data collection ..... 300.601.
- State performance report ..... 300.602(b)(2).
- State use of targets and reporting ..... 300.602.
  - Public reporting ..... 300.602(b)(1).
  - State performance report ..... 300.602(b)(2).

**PERMISSIVE USE OF FUNDS (LEAs)**

- Administrative case management ..... 300.208(b).
- Early intervening services ..... 300.208(a)(2).
- High cost education and related services ..... 300.208(a)(3).
- Permissive use of funds ..... 300.208.
- Services and aids that also benefit nondisabled children. 300.208(a)(1).

**PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE (PI) INFORMATION (A–H)**

- Confidentiality of (State eligibility requirement) ..... 300.123.
- Consent (confidentiality) ..... 300.622(a).
- Data collection (State performance plans) ..... 300.601(b)(3).
- Definition of “personally identifiable” ..... 300.32.
- Department use of information ..... 300.627.
- Destruction:
  - Definition of ..... 300.611(a).
  - Destruction of information ..... 300.624.
- Hearing decisions to advisory panel and the public ..... 300.513(d).

**PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE (PI) INFORMATION (I–Z)**

- Notice to parents (Confidentiality):
  - Children on whom PI information is maintained. 300.612(a)(2).
  - Policies and procedures regarding disclosure to third parties, etc. 300.612(a)(3).
- Participating agency (Definition) ..... 300.611(c).
- Protection of PI information ..... 300.642(a).
- See also §300.610.
- Safeguards (Protect PI information) ..... 300.623.

**PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS** ..... 300.156.

**PERSONNEL SHORTAGES**

- Use of SEA allocations to meet ..... 300.704(b)(4)(vii).

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION.**

- Definition ..... 300.39(b)(2).
- State eligibility requirement ..... 300.108.

**PHYSICAL THERAPY (Definition)** ..... 300.34(c)(9).

**PLACEMENT(S) (A–Co)**

- Adult prisons (CWDs in):
    - Last educational placement before incarceration 300.102(a)(2)(i).
    - Modifications to IEPs and placements ..... 300.324(d)(2).
  - Alternative means of meeting participation (Regarding “Placement meetings”). 300.328.
  - Change in placement: Graduation ..... 300.102(a)(3)(iii).
  - Child’s placement during pendency of any complaint .. 300.504(c)(7).
    - See also “Pendency” (Child’s status during proceedings). 300.518.
  - Children with disabilities in adult prisons: Placements regarding (see §§300.102(a)(2)(i), 300.324(d)(2)).
  - Continuum of alternative placements (Continuum—LRE). 300.115.
- PLACEMENT(S) (Cu–L)
- Current placement (see §300.530(b)(2), (d))
  - Current “Educational placement.”
    - Change of placements because of disciplinary removals. 300.536.
    - Child’s status during proceedings ..... 300.518(a).
  - Disciplinary changes in placement ..... 300.530(c).
  - Discipline procedures and placements (see §§300.530 through 300.536).
  - Educational placements (Parents in any group that makes placement decisions). 300.327.
  - Graduation: A change in placement (Exception to FAPE). 300.102(a)(3)(iii).
  - Last educational placement (Before incarceration) .... 300.102(a)(2)(i).
  - Least restrictive environment (LRE) (see §§300.114 through 300.120)
  - Notification: LEA must notify parents of decision to change placement. 300.530(h).
- PLACEMENT(S) (O–Z)
- Pendency (Child’s status during proceedings) ..... 300.518.
  - Placement of children by parents if FAPE is at issue .... 300.148.
  - Placements (LRE) ..... 300.116.
  - Requirements for unilateral placement by parents of CWDs in private schools (In “Procedural safeguards notice”). 300.504(c)(9).
  - State funding mechanism (Must not result in placements that violate LRE). 300.114(b)(1).
- POLICY: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES
- Condition of assistance (LEA eligibility) ..... 300.200.
    - Consistency with State policies ..... 300.201.
    - See also §§300.200 through 300.213
  - Eligibility for assistance (State) ..... 300.100.
  - Exception for prior policies on file:
    - With the SEA ..... 300.220.
    - With the Secretary ..... 300.176(a).
  - FAPE policy ..... 300.101(a).
  - Joint establishment of eligibility (Requirements) ..... 300.223.
  - Modifications of:
    - LEA or State agency policies ..... 300.220(b).
    - Required by Secretary ..... 300.176(c).
    - State policies (By a State) ..... 300.176(b).
  - Public participation ..... 300.165.
  - Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.708.
    - Public participation ..... 300.709.
    - Submission of information ..... 300.708.

PREPONDERANCE OF EVIDENCE

- Civil action ..... 300.516(c)(3).

PRESCHOOL GRANTS

- Allocations to LEAs ..... 300.816.
  - Subgrants to LEAs ..... 300.815.
- Other State-level activities ..... 300.814.
  - Provide early intervention services in accordance with Part C of the Act. 300.814(e).
  - Service coordination or case management ..... 300.814(f).
- State administration ..... 300.813.
- Use of funds for administration of Part C ..... 300.813(b).

PRIOR NOTICE

- By public agency ..... 300.503.
- Notice required before a hearing on a due process complaint. 300.508(c).
- Procedural safeguards notice ..... 300.504.

PRISONS (See “Adult prisons”)

PRIVATE INSURANCE

- Children with disabilities who are covered by ..... 300.154(e).
  - Proceeds from public benefits or insurance or private insurance. 300.154(g).
  - Use of Part B funds ..... 300.154(f).

PRIVATE SCHOOLS AND FACILITIES

- Applicability of this part to State and local agencies:
  - CWDs placed in private schools by parents under §300.148. 300.2(c)(2).
  - CWDs referred to or placed in private schools by public agency. 300.2(c)(1).

PRIVATE SCHOOL CHILDREN ENROLLED BY THEIR PARENTS

- Placement of children by parents when FAPE is at issue. 300.148.
- See “Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities”

PRIVATE SCHOOL PLACEMENTS BY PUBLIC AGENCIES (A–D)

- Applicability of this part to private schools ..... 300.2(c)(1).
- Applicable standards (SEA to disseminate to private schools involved). 300.147(b).

PRIVATE SCHOOL PLACEMENTS BY PUBLIC AGENCIES (E–Z)

- Implementation by SEA (Must monitor, provide standards, etc.). 300.147.
- Monitor compliance ..... 300.147(a).
- Input by private schools (Provide for) ..... 300.147(c).
- Responsibility of SEA ..... 300.146.

PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS: DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES (A–C)

- Additional disclosure of information (5 business days before hearing). 300.512(b).
- Agency responsible for conducting hearing ..... 300.511(b).
- Appeal of hearing decisions; impartial review ..... 300.514(b).
- Attorneys’ fees ..... 300.517.
- Child’s status during proceedings ..... 300.518.
- Civil action ..... 300.516.
- Consent (Definition) ..... 300.9.
- Court (See “Court(s)”)

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS: DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES (D–H)                                   |                    |
| • Electronic mail (Parent may elect to receive notices by).                           | 300.505.           |
| • Evaluation (Definition) .....   | 300.15.            |
| • Evaluations: Hearing officer requests for .....                                     | 300.502(d).        |
| • Finality of decision; appeal; impartial review .....                                | 300.514.           |
| • Findings and decision to advisory panel and public .....                            | 300.513(d).        |
| • Hearing rights .....  | 300.512.           |
| PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS: DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES (I–Pa)                                  |                    |
| • Impartial due process hearing .....   | 300.511.           |
| • Impartial hearing officer .....   | 300.511(c).        |
| • Impartiality of mediator .....  | 300.506(c).        |
| • Independent educational evaluation .....  | 300.502.           |
| O Definition .....  | 300.502(a)(3)(i).  |
| • Jurisdiction of district courts .....   | 300.516(d).        |
| O See “Court(s)”  |                    |
| • Mediation .....   | 300.506.           |
| O Opportunity to meet with a disinterested party.                                     | 300.506(b)(2).     |
| • Model form to assist parties in filing a due process or State complaint.            | 300.509.           |
| • Notice required before a hearing on a due process complaint.                        | 300.508(c).        |
| • Opportunity to examine records .....  | 300.501(a).        |
| • Parental consent .....  | 300.300.           |
| • Parent-initiated evaluations .....  | 300.502(c).        |
| • Parent involvement in placement decisions .....                                     | 300.501(c).        |
| • Parent participation in meetings .....  | 300.501(b).        |
| • Parental rights at hearings .....   | 300.512(c).        |
| • Parent right to evaluation at public expense .....                                  | 300.502(b).        |
| O Public expense (Definition) .....   | 300.502(a)(3)(ii). |
| PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS: DUE PROCESS PROCEDURES (Pe–Z)                                  |                    |
| • Pendency .....  | 300.518.           |
| • Personally identifiable (Definition) .....  | 300.32.            |
| • Prior notice by public agency .....   | 300.503.           |
| • Procedural safeguards notice .....  | 300.504.           |
| • Prohibition on introduction of undisclosed evidence 5 business days before hearing. | 300.512(a)(3).     |
| • Record of hearing .....   | 300.512(a)(4).     |
| • Resolution process .....  | 300.510.           |
| • SEA implementation of .....   | 300.150.           |
| • See “Civil Action Proceedings,” “Court(s),” “Hearing Officer(s),” “Timelines”       |                    |
| • Surrogate parents .....   | 300.519.           |
| • Timelines and convenience of hearings .....   | 300.515.           |
| • Transfer of parental rights at age of majority .....                                | 300.520.           |
| PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS NOTICE .....  |                    |
| • Internet Web site (Notice on) .....   | 300.504(b).        |
| PROCEEDS FROM PUBLIC BENEFITS OR INSURANCE OR PRIVATE INSURANCE.                      |                    |
| PROGRAM INCOME (Not treated as proceeds from insurance).                              | 300.154(g).        |
| PROGRAM MODIFICATIONS OR SUPPORTS (IEP content).                                      | 300.320(a)(4).     |

PROPORTIONATE SHARE CALCULATION (See appendix B)

PROTECTIONS FOR CHILDREN NOT DETERMINED ELIGIBLE (Discipline) 300.534.

PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES (Definition) ..... 300.34(c)(10).

PUBLIC AGENCY (Definition) ..... 300.33.

PUBLIC BENEFITS OR INSURANCE ..... 300.154(d).

PUBLIC BENEFITS OR INSURANCE OR PRIVATE INSURANCE (Proceeds from). 300.154(g).

PUBLIC CHARTER SCHOOLS (See “Charter schools”)

PUBLIC EXPENSE (Definition under IEE) ..... 300.502(a)(3)(ii).

PUBLIC HEARINGS (On policies)

- State eligibility ..... 300.165(a).
- Secretary of the Interior ..... 300.708(g).

PUBLIC INFORMATION (LEA) ..... 300.212.

PUBLIC NOTICE

- LEA and State agency compliance ..... 300.222(b).
- Public attention (If State has received a notice under §300.603). 300.606.

PURPOSES (Of this Part 300) ..... 300.1.

QUALIFIED PERSONNEL ..... 300.156.

- Related services definitions (see §300.34(c)(2), (c)(5), (c)(6), (c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(12), (c)(13)).

RATE OF INFLATION (In the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers) (see §§300.702(b), 300.704(a)(2)(ii), 300.704(b)(2), 300.812(b)(2)).

REALLOCATION OF LEA FUNDS (If SEA determines LEA adequately providing FAPE) (see §§300.705(c), 300.817)).

RECORDS (A–D)

- Access rights (Parents’ right to inspect) ..... 300.613.
  - Fees for records ..... 300.617.
  - Records on more than one child ..... 300.615.
- Civil action (Court shall receive records) ..... 300.516(c)(1).
- Conducting IEP Team meetings without parents (Records of attempts to convince parents). 300.322(d).

Confidentiality (See “Confidentiality”)

- Consent to release records ..... 300.622(b).

Disciplinary records:

- Determination that behavior not manifestation. 300.530(e).
- Disciplinary information ..... 300.229(c).
- Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities. 300.535.

RECORDS (E–Z)

- Education records (Definition) ..... 300.611(b).
- Of parentally-placed private school CWDs (LEA to SEA). 300.132(c).
- Opportunity to examine records ..... 300.501(a).
- Procedural safeguards notice (Access to education records). 300.504(c)(4).
- Record of access ..... 300.614.
- See also “Transfer during academic year”

RECREATION (Definition) ..... 300.34(c)(11).

REDUCTION OF FUNDS FOR FAILURE TO MAINTAIN SUPPORT. 300.163(b).

## REEVALUATION

- Frequency of occurrence ..... 300.303(b).
- Parental consent required before conducting ..... 300.300(c)(1).
  - If parent fails to consent ..... 300.300(c)(1)(ii).
- Parental consent not required for:
  - Administering a test that all children take .... 300.300(d)(1)(ii).
  - Reviewing existing data ..... 300.300(d)(1)(i).
- Parent refusal to consent ..... 300.300(c)(1)(ii).
- Review of existing evaluation data ..... 300.305(a).
- Revision of IEP (To address reevaluation) ..... 300.324(b)(1)(ii).

## REFERRAL (A–M)

- Discipline:
  - Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities. 300.535.
  - Protections for children not determined eligible. 300.534.
- Enforcement (Referral for) ..... 300.604(b)(2)(vi).
- Indian children (Referral for services or further diagnosis). 300.712(d)(2).
- Medical attention (Referral for):
  - Audiology ..... 300.34(c)(1)(ii).
  - Speech-language pathology services ..... 300.34(c)(15)(iii).

## REFERRAL (N–Z)

- Nonacademic and extracurricular services (Referral to agencies regarding assistance to individuals with disabilities). 300.107(b).
- Prior notice (If not initial referral for evaluation) ..... 300.503(b)(4).
- Private school placement when FAPE is at issue (Reimbursement when no referral by public agency). 300.148(c).
- Procedural safeguards notice (Upon initial referral for evaluation). 300.504(a)(1).
- Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities. 300.535.

## REGULAR EDUCATION TEACHER

- Access to IEP ..... 300.323(d).
- IEP Team member ..... 300.321(a)(2).
- Participate in IEP development ..... 300.324(a)(3).
  - Behavioral interventions ..... 300.324(a)(3)(i).
  - Supplementary aids and services ..... 300.324(a)(3)(ii).

## REGULATIONS

- Applicable regulations (Secretary of the Interior) ..... 300.716.
- Applicability of this part to State, local, and private agencies. 300.2.

## REHABILITATION

- Assistive technology service (see § 300.6(d), (f))
- Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (see §§ 300.34(c)(12), 300.516(e))
- Rehabilitation counseling services:
  - Definition ..... 300.34(c)(12).
  - In vocational rehabilitation (VR) programs .... 300.34(c)(12).
- Transition services (State VR agency responsibility) .. 300.324(c)(2).

## REHABILITATION COUNSELING SERVICES ..... 300.34(c)(12).

## REIMBURSEMENT

- Methods of ensuring services (see § 300.154(a)(3), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(2), (g)(2))
- Private school placement when FAPE is at issue:
  - Limitation on reimbursement ..... 300.148(d).
  - Reimbursement for private school placement 300.148(c).

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| O Subject to due process procedures .....  | 300.148(b).            |
| • Reimbursement by non-educational public agency .....   | 300.154(b)(2).         |
| • Reimbursement by SEA to LEA .....  | 300.704(c)(7).         |
| <b>RELATED SERVICES</b>  |                        |
| • Definition .....   | 300.34.                |
| • Observations by teachers and related services providers regarding existing evaluation data.            | 300.305(a)(1)(iii).    |
| <b>RELATION OF PART B TO OTHER FEDERAL PROGRAMS.</b>   | 300.186.               |
| <b>RELIGIOUS SCHOOLS</b>   |                        |
| • Child find for parentally-placed private school children.  | 300.131(a).            |
| • Child find for out-of-State children .....   | 300.131(f).            |
| • Formula for LEA expenditures on .....  | 300.133(a).            |
| • See “Parentally-placed private school children with disabilities”                                      |                        |
| • Services plan for each child served .....  | 300.137(c).            |
| • Services provided on-site .....  | 300.139(a).            |
| <b>REMEDIES FOR DENIAL OF APPROPRIATE SERVICES.</b>  | 300.151(b).            |
| <b>REPORTS (A–C)</b>   |                        |
| • Annual report of children served .....   | 300.640.               |
| O See also §§300.641 through 300.646   |                        |
| • Annual report to Secretary of Interior by advisory board on Indian children.                           | 300.715(a).            |
| • Biennial report (Indian tribes) .....  | 300.712(e).            |
| • Child count (Annual report of children served) .....   | 300.641.               |
| <b>REPORTS (D–Z)</b>   |                        |
| • Evaluation reports to parents .....  | 300.306(a)(2).         |
| • Monitoring compliance of publicly placed children in private schools ( <i>e.g.</i> , written reports). | 300.147(a).            |
| • Monitoring reports (Waiver of nonsupplanting requirement).   | 300.164(c)(3).         |
| • Performance goals (Progress reports) .....   | 300.157(c).            |
| • Secretary’s report to States regarding 25% of funds ....   | 300.812(b).            |
| <b>REPORT CARDS</b> .....  | 300.320(a)(3)(ii).     |
| <b>REPORTING A CRIME to law enforcement and judicial authorities.</b>                                    | 300.535.               |
| <b>RESIDENTIAL PLACEMENTS</b> .....  | 300.104.               |
| <b>REVOKE CONSENT AT ANY TIME (In definition of “Consent”).</b>  | 300.9(c)(1).           |
| <b>RHEUMATIC FEVER</b> .....   | 300.8(c)(9)(i).        |
| <b>RISK OF LOSS OF ELIGIBILITY FOR INSURANCE</b> .....   | 300.154(d)(2)(iii)(D). |
| <b>SCHOOL DAY</b>  |                        |
| • Definition .....   | 300.11(c).             |
| • See “Timelines,” “Timelines—Discipline”  |                        |
| <b>SCHOOL HEALTH SERVICES AND SCHOOL NURSE SERVICES.</b>   | 300.34(c)(13).         |
| <b>SCHOOL PERSONNEL</b>  |                        |
| • Content of IEP .....   | 300.320(a)(4).         |
| • Development, review, and revision of IEP .....   | 300.324(a)(4).         |
| • Disciplinary authority .....   | 300.530.               |
| • Use of private school personnel .....  | 300.142(b).            |
| • Use of public school personnel .....   | 300.142(a).            |
| <b>SCHOOLWIDE PROGRAMS</b> .....   | 300.206.               |
| <b>SEA RESPONSIBILITY</b>  |                        |

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| • For all education programs .....  | 300.149.            |
| • For direct services .....   | 300.227.            |
| • For each parentally-placed private school child designated to receive services.                     | 300.132(b).         |
| • For impartial review .....  | 300.514(b)(2).      |
| • Prohibition of LEA from reducing maintenance of effort.   | 300.608.            |
| SECRETARY   |                     |
| • Determination that a State is eligible .....  | 300.178.            |
| • Notice and hearing before determining that a State is not eligible.                                 | 300.179.            |
| • Waiver of nonsupplanting requirement .....  | 300.164.            |
| SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR   |                     |
| • Advisory board establishment .....  | 300.714.            |
| O Annual report by advisory board .....   | 300.715.            |
| • Biennial report (By tribe or tribal organization) .....   | 300.712(e).         |
| • Eligibility (see §§300.708 through 300.716)   |                     |
| • Payments for:   |                     |
| O Children aged 3 through 5 .....   | 300.712.            |
| O Child find and screening .....  | 300.712(d).         |
| • Plan for coordination of services .....   | 300.713.            |
| • Use of funds for early intervening services .....   | 300.711.            |
| SEPARATION—DIVORCE (Authority to review records)  | 300.613(c).         |
| SERVICES PLAN for parentally-placed private school children (see §§300.132(b), 300.137(c) 300.138(b)) |                     |
| SERVICES THAT ALSO BENEFIT NONDISABLED CHILDREN.  | 300.208(a)(1).      |
| SHORTAGE OF PERSONNEL (Policy to address) .....   | 300.704(b)(4)(vii). |
| SHORT TERM OBJECTIVES OR BENCHMARKS .....   | 300.320(a)(2)(ii).  |
| SHOULD HAVE KNOWN (Regarding due process complaint).  | 300.511(e).         |
| SHOW CAUSE HEARING .....  | 300.194.            |
| • Decision .....  | 300.195.            |
| • Implementation of by-pass (see §§300.192(b)(2), 300.193)  |                     |
| • Right to legal counsel .....  | 300.194(a)(3).      |
| SICKLE CELL ANEMIA .....  | 300.8(c)(9)(i).     |
| SLD (See “Specific Learning Disability”)  |                     |
| SOCIAL WORK SERVICES IN SCHOOLS (Definition) ....   | 300.34(b)(14).      |
| SPECIAL FACTORS (IEP Team) .....  | 300.324(a)(2).      |
| SPECIAL EDUCATION (Definition) .....  | 300.39.             |
| SPECIAL EDUCATION PROVIDER .....  | 300.321(a)(3).      |
| SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHER   |                     |
| • IEP accessible to .....   | 300.323(d).         |
| • On IEP Team .....   | 300.321(a)(3).      |
| • Requirements regarding highly qualified .....   | 300.18.             |
| SPECIAL RULE  |                     |
| • Adjustments to local efforts .....  | 300.205(d).         |
| • For child’s eligibility determination .....   | 300.306(b).         |
| • For increasing funds .....  | 300.704(e).         |
| • Methods of ensuring services .....  | 300.154(c).         |
| • LEA high cost fund .....  | 300.704(c).         |
| • Regarding outlying areas and freely associated States   | 300.701(a)(3).      |
| • Regarding transfer of rights .....  | 300.520(b).         |
| • Regarding use of FY 1999 amount .....   | 300.703(b).         |
| • State advisory panel (Parent members) .....   | 300.168(b).         |
| SPECIFIC LEARNING DISABILITY  |                     |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- Definition ..... 300.8(c)(10).
- Evaluation requirements and report (see §§300.306(a), 300.307 through 300.311)
- Other alternative research-based procedures ..... 300.307(a)(3).
- Response to scientific, research-based intervention (see §§300.307(a)(2), 300.309(a)(2)(i), 300.311(a)(7))
- Scientifically based research:
  - Definition ..... 300.35.
  - Enforcement ..... 300.604(a)(1)(ii).
- Severe discrepancy ..... 300.307(a)(1).

**SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY SERVICES**

- Definition ..... 300.34(b)(15).
- Speech or language impairment (Definition) ..... 300.8(c)(11).

**STATE**

- Definition ..... 300.40.
- Special definition for grants ..... 300.717(c).
- Sovereign immunity ..... 300.177.

**STATE ADMINISTRATION (Use of funds for) (see §§300.704(a), 300.812(a)).**

**STATE ADVISORY PANEL** ..... 300.167

- Due process hearings (Findings and decisions to State advisory panel) (see §§300.513(d)(1), 300.514(c)(1))
- Duties ..... 300.169.
- Establishment ..... 300.167.
- Membership ..... 300.168.
- Waiver of nonsupplant requirement (State has consulted with advisory panel regarding provision of FAPE). 300.164(c)(4).

**STATE AGENCIES**

- Applicability of Part B to other State agencies ..... 300.2(b)(1)(iii).
- Compliance (LEA and State agency) ..... 300.222.
- Eligibility (LEA and State agency):
  - General conditions (see §§300.200 through 300.213)
- Notification of LEA or State agency in case of ineligibility. 300.221.
- State advisory panel (Membership) ..... 300.168.
- State agency eligibility ..... 300.228.
- State Medicaid agency ..... 300.154(a)(1), (h).

**STATE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES (see §§300.151 through 300.153)**

- See “Complaint(s): State complaint procedures”

**STATE ELIGIBILITY**

- Condition of assistance ..... 300.100.
- Department procedures (see §§300.178 through 300.186)
- Determination of eligibility (By the Secretary) ..... 300.178.
- General conditions ..... 300.100.
- Notice and hearing before determining that a State is not eligible. 300.179.
- Specific conditions (see §§300.101 through 300.176)

**STATE JUVENILE AND ADULT CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES.** 300.2(b)(1)(iv).

- See also “Correctional facilities,” “Adult prisons”

**STATE-LEVEL ACTIVITIES (With Part B funds)** ..... 300.704.

**STATE-LEVEL NONSUPPLANTING** ..... 300.162(c).

- Waiver by Secretary ..... 300.162(c)(2).
- Waiver of requirement ..... 300.164.

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| STATE MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT .....   | 300.163.           |
| SUBGRANT(S)   |                    |
| • State agency eligibility .....  | 300.228.           |
| • To LEAs .....   | 300.705(a).        |
| STATE MEDICAID AGENCY   |                    |
| • Methods of ensuring services .....  | 300.154(a)(1).     |
| • See also “Medicaid”   |                    |
| STATE SCHOOLS   |                    |
| • Applicability of this part to schools for children with deafness or blindness.                        | 300.2(b)(1)(iii).  |
| STATE VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION AGENCY<br>(See “Rehabilitation”)  |                    |
| STATES’ SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY .....  | 300.177.           |
| STAY-PUT (Child’s status during proceedings) .....  | 300.518.           |
| • See also “Pendency”   |                    |
| SUBSTANTIAL LIKELIHOOD OF INJURY (Discipline)   | 300.532(a).        |
| SUPPLEMENTARY AIDS AND SERVICES   |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.42.            |
| • IEP content .....   | 300.320(a)(4).     |
| • In “assistive technology” .....   | 300.105(a)(3).     |
| • LRE requirements .....  | 300.114(a)(2)(ii). |
| • Methods of ensuring services .....  | 300.154(b).        |
| • Requirement regarding regular education teacher (IEP).  | 300.324(a)(3)(ii). |
| • Services that also benefit nondisabled children .....   | 300.208(a)(1).     |
| SUPPLEMENT—NOT SUPPLANT   |                    |
| • LEA requirement .....   | 300.202(a)(3).     |
| • State level nonsupplanting .....  | 300.162(c).        |
| • See “Nonsupplanting”  |                    |
| SUPPORT SERVICES (see §§ 300.704(b)(4)(i), 300.814(a))  |                    |
| SURGICALLY IMPLANTED MEDICAL DEVICE (see §§ 300.5, 300.34(b), 300.113(b))                               |                    |
| SURROGATE PARENTS .....   | 300.519.           |
| • Appointed for homeless youth .....  | 300.519(f).        |
| • In definition of “Parent” .....   | 300.30(a)(5).      |
| • Timeline for assignment .....   | 300.519(h).        |
| SUSPENSION (EXPULSION)  |                    |
| • Alternative programming for children expelled .....   | 300.704(b)(4)(ix). |
| • Provision of FAPE .....   | 300.101(a).        |
| • Suspension and expulsion rates .....  | 300.170(a).        |
| • Suspension or expulsion without services .....  | 300.534(d)(2)(ii). |
| TEACHERS  |                    |
| See “Regular education teacher”   |                    |
| See “Special education teacher”   |                    |
| TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE (Amounts to support) .....   | 300.702.           |
| TECHNICALLY SOUND INSTRUMENTS (Evaluation) ..   | 300.304(b)(3).     |
| TERMINATION OF AGENCY OBLIGATION to provide special education to a particular child (Exception to MOE). | 300.204(c).        |
| THERAPEUTIC RECREATION .....  | 300.34(b)(11)(ii). |
| TIMELINES (A–D)   |                    |
| • Access rights (Confidentiality: 45 days) .....  | 300.613(a).        |
| • Annual report of children served (Between Oct. 1 and Dec. 1).   | 300.641(a).        |
| • Annual count of parentally-placed private school children (Between Oct. 1 and Dec. 1).                | 300.133(c).        |

**Off. of Spec. Educ. and Rehab. Services, Education**

**Pt. 300, App. F**

- Assignment of surrogate parent (Not more than 30 days). 300.519(h).
- Attorneys' fees (10 days prohibition) ..... 300.517(c)(2)(i).
- Complaint procedures (State: 60 days) ..... 300.152(a).
- Department hearing procedures (30 days) ..... 300.179(b)(3).
  - See also §§300.181 through 300.184
- Due process hearings and reviews (see §§300.510(b)(2), 300.511(e), (f)):
  - Conducted within 20 school days; decision within 10 school days. 300.532(c)(2).
  - Decision within 45 days after expiration of 30 day period. 300.515(a).
  - Disclose evaluations before hearings (5 business days). 300.512(a)(3).
- TIMELINES (E–H)**
- Hearing procedures (State eligibility: 30 days) ..... 300.179(b)(3).
- Hearing rights:
  - Disclosure of evaluations (At least 5 business days before hearing). 300.512(b)(1).
  - Prohibit introduction of evidence not disclosed (At least 5 business days before hearing). 300.512(a)(3).
  - Reviews (Decision not later than 30 days) ..... 300.515(b).
- TIMELINES (I–Z)**
- IEP (Initial meeting: 30 days) ..... 300.323(c)(1).
- Initial evaluation (60 days) ..... 300.301(c)(1).
- Parent notice before private placement (At least 10 business days). 300.148(d)(2).
- Show cause hearing ..... 300.194(g).
- Decision ..... 300.195(a)(1).
- State eligibility: Department hearing procedures (see §§300.179(b)(3), 300.181(b), 300.182(d), (e), (g), (k), 300.184)
- Timelines and convenience of hearings and reviews .... 300.515.
- TIMELINES—DISCIPLINE (A–P)**
- Authority of hearing officer (May order change of placement for not more than 45 school days). 300.532(b)(2)(ii).
- Authority of school personnel:
  - Change of placement for not more than 45 consecutive days for weapons or drugs. 300.530(g).
  - Removal of a child for not more than 10 school days. 300.530(b).
- Change of placement for disciplinary removals:
  - Of more than 10 consecutive school days ..... 300.536(a)(1).
  - Because series of removals total more than 10 school days. 300.536(a)(2)(i).
- Due process hearing request ..... 300.507(a)(2).
- Expedited due process hearings:
  - Conducted within 20 days ..... 300.532(c)(2).
  - Decision within 10 days ..... 300.532(c)(3)(i).
- Hearing officer (Order change of placement for not more than 45 days). 300.532(b)(2)(ii).
- Manifestation determination review (Conducted in no more than 10 school days). 300.530(e).
- Placement during appeals (Not longer than 45 days) ... 300.532(b)(2)(ii).
- TIMELINES—DISCIPLINE (Q–Z)**
- Removals for not more than:
  - 10 school days (By school personnel) ..... 300.530(b).
  - 45 days (To interim alternative educational setting). 300.532(b)(2)(ii).

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| By hearing officer (For substantial likelihood of injury to child or others).                             | 300.532(b)(2)(ii). |
| By school personnel (For weapons or drugs) (see §300.530(g)(1), (g)(2))                                   |                    |
| TIMETABLE: Full educational opportunity goal (FEOG).  | 300.109.           |
| TRAINING  |                    |
| • Assistive technology services (see §300.6(e), (f))  |                    |
| • Confidentiality procedures (Personnel using personally identifiable information must receive training). | 300.623(c).        |
| • Parent counseling and training .....  | 300.34(b)(8).      |
| • Technical assistance and training for teachers and administrators.                                      | 300.119.           |
| • Travel training (see §300.39(a)(2)(ii), (b)(4))   |                    |
| TRANSFER DURING ACADEMIC YEAR   |                    |
| • Assessments coordinated between public agencies .....   | 300.304(c)(5).     |
| • New school district responsibilities (see §300.323(e), (f))   |                    |
| • Transmittal of records .....  | 300.323(g).        |
| TRANSFER OF PARENTAL RIGHTS .....   |                    |
| • IEP requirement .....   | 300.520.           |
| • Special rule .....  | 300.320(c).        |
| • To children in correctional institutions .....  | 300.520(b).        |
| • To children in correctional institutions .....  | 300.520(a)(2).     |
| TRANSITION FROM PART C TO PART B .....  |                    |
| • 300.124.  |                    |
| TRANSITION SERVICES (NEEDS)   |                    |
| • Agency responsibilities for (see §§300.321(b)(3), 300.324(c)(2))  |                    |
| • Alternative strategies .....  | 300.324(c)(1).     |
| • Child participation in IEP Team meetings .....  | 300.321(b)(1).     |
| • Definition .....  | 300.43.            |
| • IEP requirement (Statement of)  |                    |
| O Transition service needs .....  | 300.320(b).        |
| O Needed transition services .....  | 300.43(b).         |
| • State rehabilitation agency .....   | 300.324(c)(2).     |
| TRANSMITTAL OF RECORDS TO LAW ENFORCEMENT AND JUDICIAL AUTHORITIES.                                       |                    |
| TRANSPORTATION  |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.34(c)(16).     |
| • Nonacademic services .....  | 300.107(b).        |
| • Of private school children .....  | 300.139(b).        |
| TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY (Definition) .....   |                    |
| • 300.8(c)(12).   |                    |
| TRAVEL TRAINING (see §300.39(a)(2)(ii), (b)(4))   |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.39(b)(4).      |
| TREATMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS AND THEIR STUDENTS.  |                    |
| • 300.209.  |                    |
| TREATMENT OF FEDERAL FUNDS IN CERTAIN YEARS.  |                    |
| • 300.205.  |                    |
| UNIVERSAL DESIGN  |                    |
| • Definition .....  | 300.44.            |
| • Support technology with universal design principles ..  | 300.704(b)(4)(v).  |
| USE OF AMOUNTS (LEA) .....  |                    |
| • 300.202.  |                    |
| USE OF FUNDS BY LEAs  |                    |
| • Coordinated services system .....   | 300.208(a)(2).     |
| • For school-wide programs .....  | 300.206.           |
| • For services and aids that also benefit nondisabled children.   | 300.208(a)(1).     |
| • For use in accordance with Part B .....   | 300.705.           |

USE OF FUNDS BY STATES (SEAs) (A–C)

- Administering Part B State activities ..... 300.704(a)(1).
- Administering Part C (If SEA is Lead Agency) ..... 300.704(a)(4).
- Administrative costs of monitoring and complaint investigations. 300.704(b)(3)(i).
- Allowable costs ..... 300.704(b)(3).
- Amount for State administration ..... 300.704(a)
- Annual description of use of Part B funds ..... 300.171.
- Assist LEAs in meeting personnel shortages ..... 300.704(b)(4)(vii).
- Complaint investigations ..... 300.704(b)(3)(i).
- Coordination of activities with other programs ..... 300.704(b)(1).

USE OF FUNDS BY STATES (SEAs) (D–Z)

- Direct and support services ..... 300.704(b)(4)(i).
- High cost fund ..... 300.704(c).
- Mediation process ..... 300.704(b)(3)(ii).
- Monitoring ..... 300.704(b)(3)(i).
- Personnel preparation, professional development and training (see §300.704(b)(4)(i), (b)(4)(xi)).
- State plan ..... 300.704(c)(3)(i).
- Statewide coordinated services system ..... 300.814(d).
- Support and direct services ..... 300.704(b)(4)(i).
- Technical assistance:
  - To LEAs ..... 300.704(b)(4)(xi).
  - To other programs that provide services ..... 300.704(a)(1).

USE OF FUNDS BY SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR  
(see §§300.707 through 300.716)

- By Indian tribes:
  - For child find for children aged 3 through 5 ... 300.712(d).
  - For coordination of assistance for services ..... 300.712(a).
- For administrative costs ..... 300.710(a).

USE OF SEA ALLOCATIONS ..... 300.704.

- Inapplicability of requirements that prohibit commingling and supplanting of funds. 300.704(d).

VISUAL IMPAIRMENT INCLUDING BLINDNESS (Definition). 300.8(c)(13).

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

- Definition ..... 300.39(b)(5).
- In definition of “Special education” ..... 300.39(a)(2)(iii).
- Program options ..... 300.110.
- Transition services ..... 300.320(b)(1).

VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION (See “Rehabilitation”)

VOLUNTARY DEPARTURE OF PERSONNEL  
(Exception to LEA maintenance of effort) ..... 300.204(a).

WAIVER(S)

- For exceptional and uncontrollable circumstances (State maintenance of effort). 300.163(c).
- “In whole or in part” ..... 300.164(e).
- Public benefits or insurance (Risk of loss of eligibility for home and community-based waivers). 300.154(d)(2)(iii)(D).
- State-level nonsupplanting ..... 300.162(c).
- State maintenance of effort ..... 300.163.
- State’s procedures for monitoring ..... 300.164(c)(2)(ii)(B).
- Waiver procedures ..... 300.164.

WARD OF THE STATE

- Appointment of surrogate parent ..... 300.519(c).
- Definition ..... 300.45.
- See definition of “Parent” ..... 300.30(a)(3).

- See “Surrogate parents” ..... 300.519(a)(3).
- WEAPON (Definition) ..... 300.530(i)(4).
- WHEN IEPS MUST BE IN EFFECT ..... 300.323.

[71 FR 46753, Aug. 14, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 61307, Oct. 30, 2007. Redesignated at 80 FR 23667, Apr. 28, 2015, as amended at 82 FR 31913, July 11, 2017]

**PART 303—EARLY INTERVENTION PROGRAM FOR INFANTS AND TODDLERS WITH DISABILITIES**

**Subpart A—General**

PURPOSE AND APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

- Sec.
- 303.1 Purpose of the early intervention program for infants and toddlers with disabilities.
- 303.2 Eligible recipients of an award and applicability of this part.
- 303.3 Applicable regulations.

DEFINITIONS USED IN THIS PART

- 303.4 Act.
- 303.5 At-risk infant or toddler.
- 303.6 Child.
- 303.7 Consent.
- 303.8 Council.
- 303.9 Day.
- 303.10 Developmental delay.
- 303.11 Early intervention service program.
- 303.12 Early intervention service provider.
- 303.13 Early intervention services.
- 303.14 Elementary school.
- 303.15 Free appropriate public education.
- 303.16 Health services.
- 303.17 Homeless children.
- 303.18 Include; including.
- 303.19 Indian; Indian tribe.
- 303.20 Individualized family service plan.
- 303.21 Infant or toddler with a disability.
- 303.22 Lead agency.
- 303.23 Local educational agency.
- 303.24 Multidisciplinary.
- 303.25 Native language.
- 303.26 Natural environments.
- 303.27 Parent.
- 303.28 Parent training and information center.
- 303.29 Personally identifiable information.
- 303.30 Public agency.
- 303.31 Qualified personnel.
- 303.32 [Reserved]
- 303.33 Secretary.
- 303.34 Service coordination services (case management).
- 303.35 State.
- 303.36 State educational agency.
- 303.37 Ward of the State.

**Subpart B—State Eligibility for a Grant and Requirements for a Statewide System**

GENERAL AUTHORITY AND ELIGIBILITY

- 303.100 General authority.
- 303.101 State eligibility—requirements for a grant under this part.

STATE CONFORMITY WITH PART C OF THE ACT AND ABROGATION OF STATE SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY

- 303.102 State conformity with Part C of the Act.
- 303.103 Abrogation of State sovereign immunity.

EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION

- 303.104 Acquisition of equipment and construction or alteration of facilities.

POSITIVE EFFORTS TO EMPLOY AND ADVANCE QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

- 303.105 Positive efforts to employ and advance qualified individuals with disabilities.

MINIMUM COMPONENTS OF A STATEWIDE SYSTEM

- 303.110 Minimum components of a statewide system.
- 303.111 State definition of developmental delay.
- 303.112 Availability of early intervention services.
- 303.113 Evaluation, assessment, and non-discriminatory procedures.
- 303.114 Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
- 303.115 Comprehensive child find system.
- 303.116 Public awareness program.
- 303.117 Central directory.
- 303.118 Comprehensive system of personnel development (CSPD).
- 303.119 Personnel standards.
- 303.120 Lead agency role in supervision, monitoring, funding, interagency coordination, and other responsibilities.
- 303.121 Policy for contracting or otherwise arranging for services.
- 303.122 Reimbursement procedures.
- 303.123 Procedural safeguards.
- 303.124 Data collection.
- 303.125 State interagency coordinating council.
- 303.126 Early intervention services in natural environments.